# United States Research Outline

## Table of Contents

### Introduction
- Using This Outline
- Records At The Family History Library
- The Family History Library Catalog
- Access To Family History Library Periodicals

### Basic Search Strategies
- Map Of The United States

### Archives And Libraries
- Other Libraries
  - State Archives And State Libraries
  - County And Town Courthouses
  - Historical And Genealogical Societies
  - Federal Repository Libraries
  - Inventories, Registers, Catalogs

### Bible Records

### Biography
- Individual Biographies
- Compiled Biographies

### Cemeteries
- Locating Cemeteries And Cemetery Records
- Records At The Family History Library
- Funeral Home Records

### Census
- Federal Censuses
- Colonial, State, And Local Censuses

### Church Records
- History Of American Churches
- Finding Church Records
- Church Records At The Family History Library
- Guides To Church Records

### Court Records
- Federal Courts
- State And Local Courts
- Major Types Of Court Records
- Locating Court Records
- Court Records Of Adoption

### Directories

### Emigration And Immigration
- Finding The Country And City Of Origin
- Passenger Arrival Records
- Ship Arrival Records
- Other Published Sources
- Canadian Border Crossings, 1895-1954
- Passports
- Emigration Records Of Europe

### Gazetteers
- Modern Place Names
- Historical Place Names

### Genealogy
- Unique Sources Available From The Family History Library
INTRODUCTION

This outline introduces strategies and records that can help you learn more about your American ancestors. It teaches terminology and describes the contents, uses, and availability of major records. Use this outline to learn about federal and nationwide sources, including census, immigration, land, military, and other records. After studying this outline, you will be prepared to use the research outlines available for each state.

If you are just beginning research, you may need some introductory information before using this outline. You may want to see the booklet, Guide to Research (30971), available at the Family History Library and at Family History Centers.

Using This Outline

The “Introduction,” “Basic Search Strategies,” and “Records Selection Table,” describe the records at the library and suggest ways to do research effectively.

The outline lists in alphabetical order the major records used for United States research. Related topics are grouped in several sections or categories. For example, birth certificates, marriage licenses, and death records are grouped together under the heading “Vital Records.” Wills and estate settlements are grouped together under “Probate Records.” These headings are the same as the subject headings used in the library's catalog.

At the end of this outline you will also find a brief discussion under the heading “Other Records” and a short bibliography of sources under “For Further Reading.”

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library's records are on a variety of media including microfilm, microfiche, books, and computer records. Some records are available in more than one medium.
Microform Records

The Family History Library has collected microfilms and microfiche containing information about people who have lived in the United States. Most of the library's records have been obtained through an extensive microfilming program. The collection includes microfilm copies of documents found in county courthouses, national archives, state archives, historical societies, church archives, and private collections. Most microfilms and microfiche circulate to Family History Centers.

The library has some records from each state. The largest collections are from New York, Pennsylvania, Massachusetts, North Carolina, Ohio, Kentucky, Illinois, Tennessee, Georgia, Iowa, and New Jersey. The library has many federal records, including microfilms of U.S. census schedules, passenger lists, and military records obtained from the National Archives.

Printed Records

The library also has volumes of books and other printed materials helpful for United States research. Some of the Family History Library's printed material is also available on microform or computer compact disc. Printed records do not circulate to Family History Centers.

Computer Records

Selected information is also available on computer at the Family History Library:

- FamilySearch™ resource files (see the “Genealogy” section of this outline)
- Databases on compact discs (described in appropriate sections throughout this outline)
- Commercial on-line computer services (see the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline)

Most Family History Centers only have FamilySearch™. Other databases are not loaned to Family History Centers. The library's computer files are not available by modem.

The Family History Library Catalog

The key to finding a record at the Family History Library is the Family History Library Catalog. The catalog describes each of the library's records and provides the call numbers. It is available on microfiche and on compact disc (for use on FamilySearch™ computers). Computer and microfiche copies are at the Family History Library. All Family History Centers have microfiche copies; some centers have computer copies.

The microfiche catalog is divided into four searches:

- Locality (on yellow-labeled microfiche)
Subject (on blue-labeled microfiche)
Surname (on red-labeled microfiche)
Author/Title (on green-labeled microfiche)

The catalog on compact disc has four searches:

- Locality
- Film/Fiche number
- Surname
- Computer number

To find the records described in this outline, you will most often use the Locality Search. This outline describes the types of records (such as “Probate Records”) or topics found in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog.

Some records, such as federal records, are listed in the catalog's Locality Search under the UNITED STATES. Other records may be listed under a STATE, COUNTY, or CITY. For example, in the Locality Search look for:

- The place where an ancestor lived, such as:
  
  UNITED STATES (country)ILLINOIS (state)ILLINOIS, COOK (state, county)ILLINOIS, COOK, CHICAGO (state, county, town)

- Then the record type you want, such as:

  UNITED STATES - CENSUS ILLINOIS - MILITARY RECORDS ILLINOIS, COOK - VITAL RECORDS ILLINOIS, COOK, CHICAGO - CEMETERIES

This outline also provides some of the library's call numbers and computer numbers. These are preceded by FHL, the abbreviation for Family History Library. If the record is on microfilm, at least one film number will be cited, and if the film numbers are all in sequence, the first and last number will be given. These numbers can help you correctly identify the record in the Family History Library Catalog. You will need to use the catalog to select the specific film you need.

The Computer Number Search is the fastest way to find a source in the catalog. Use the computer number if you have access to a computer catalog.

For more information on using the Family History Library Catalog, see a librarian, ask for the short video program, or see these instructions:

- Family History Library Catalog (on compact disc Resource Guide (34052)
- Family History Library Catalog (on microfiche) Resource Guide (30968)
- Using the Family History Library Catalog (30066)
Access to Family History Library Periodicals

Genealogical periodicals hold a library within a library. You can find articles on almost every family history subject, time period, or locality. Instructions, genealogies, and transcripts of original records are just a few of the kinds of material in periodicals. You can often find information that is not available in the catalog. For example, the Family History Library Catalog lists no homestead land records for Colorado, but the *Colorado Genealogist*, a periodical, has reprinted some homestead papers.

Periodical indexes are gateways to information buried in genealogical periodicals. When selecting records to search, it is best to use a national periodical index [such as the *Periodical Source Index (PERSI)*] as well as the Family History Library Catalog.

You may find periodicals at these places:

- The Family History Library often loans microform copies to Family History Centers.
- The Allen County Public Library has copies of periodical articles for a small fee (See the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline).

For further details see the “Periodicals” section of this outline.

BASIC SEARCH STRATEGIES

Step 1. Identify What You Know about Your Family

Your genealogical research should begin with family and home sources. Look for names, dates, and places in certificates, family Bibles, obituaries, diaries, and similar sources. Ask your relatives for any additional information they have. It's very likely that your second cousin, great-aunt, or other relative has already gathered some family information. Record and organize the information you find on pedigree charts and family group record forms.

Step 2. Decide What You Want to Learn

Select an ancestor or relative you would like to know more about. It's usually best to begin with an individual for whom you know at least a name, a place where he lived, and an approximate date when he lived there. Then decide what you want to learn about him, such as where and when he was married or the names of his parents. You may want to ask an experienced researcher or a librarian to help you select a goal that you can successfully achieve.
Step 3. Select a Record to Search

This outline describes most types of records used for United States research. To trace your family you may need to use some of the records described in each section. Several factors can affect your choice of which records to search. This outline provides information to help you evaluate the contents, availability, ease of use, time period covered, and reliability of the records, as well as the likelihood that your ancestor will be listed.

Effective researchers begin by obtaining some background information. They then survey previous research, and finally they search original documents.

**Background Information.** You may need some geographical and historical information. This information can save you time and effort by helping you focus your research in the correct place and time period.

- **Locate the town or place.** Examine maps, gazetteers, and other place-finding aids to learn as much as you can about each of the places where your ancestors lived. Identify the major migration routes, nearby cities, county boundaries, and other geographical features and government or ecclesiastical jurisdictions. Place-finding aids are described in the “Maps,” “Gazetteers,” and “History” sections of this outline.
- **Review local history.** Study a history of the areas where your ancestors lived for clues about the people, places, and events that may have affected their lives and the records about them. Records with information about migration and settlement patterns, government jurisdictions, and historical events are described in the “History” and “Minorities” sections of this outline.

**Previous Research.** After gaining some background information, you will be ready to look for any research that has already been gathered by others, such as:

- Printed family histories and genealogies
- Family information published in periodicals
- Biographies
- Local histories
- Manuscript collections of family information
- Family newsletters
- Computer databases of family information
- Hereditary and lineage society records

These can save you valuable time and often provide excellent information. For example, if you were researching the Pierce family, you may find a book or magazine article about your family, such as the *Pierce Genealogy: Being the Record of the Posterity of Thomas Pierce*.

Many records containing previous research are described in the “Biography,” “Genealogy,” “History,” “Periodicals,” and “Societies” sections of the outline. Remember, however, that the information in these sources is secondary and may need to be verified by original records.
Original Documents. After surveying previous research, you will be ready to search original documents. These records can provide primary information about your family because they were generally recorded at or near the time of an event by a reliable witness. To do thorough research, you should search the existing records of:

- Each place where your ancestor lived
- The complete time period when he lived there
- All jurisdictions that may have kept records about him (church and town, county, state, and federal governments)

Many types of original documents are described in the “Census,” “Church Records,” “Emigration and Immigration,” “Probate Records,” “Vital Records,” and other sections of this outline.

Step 4. Obtain and Search the Record

Suggestions for Obtaining Records. You may be able to obtain the records you need in the following ways:

- **Family History Library.** You are welcome to visit and use the records at the Family History Library. The library is open to the public, and there are no fees for using the records. Contact the library if you would like more information about its services.
- **Family History Centers.** Copies of most of the records on microform at the Family History Library can be loaned to our Family History Centers. There are small duplication and postage fees for this service. The library's books cannot be loaned to the centers, but copies of many books that are not protected by copyright can be obtained on microfilm or microfiche. For more information see Family History Library and Family History Centers: Library Services and Resources (32957). For addresses and telephone numbers of centers near you, telephone Family History Center Support, Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. mountain time, at 800-346-6044.
- **Local libraries and interlibrary loan.** Public and university libraries have many published sources as well as some records on microform. Most of these libraries also provide interlibrary loan services that allow you to borrow many records from other libraries. Although books at the Family History Library cannot be loaned to a Family History Center or other libraries, copies of these same books can often be obtained through your nearest public library.
- **Computers.** The number of genealogical resources accessible via computer is growing rapidly. If you have a computer with a modem, you can search the Internet, bulletin boards, and commercial on-line services for genealogical information (see the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline). Some of the records in the FamilySearch™ system are described in the “Genealogy” section. The Family History Library Catalog on computer is a key tool for selecting records.
- **Courthouses and archives.** Many of the original documents you will need are at state, county, and town courthouses and archives. While the Family History Library has many of these records on microfilm, additional records are available only at the courthouse.
You can visit these record repositories or request photocopies of their records through correspondence. Very few archives will search the original documents for you, but, for a small fee, many will search an index and provide copies of the information they find. (See the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline for further information.)

• Genealogical and Historical Societies. Many counties and states have genealogical and historical societies that collect family and local histories, Bible records, cemetery records, genealogies, manuscripts, newspapers, and records of pioneers. Some societies are able to briefly search their records for you. (See also the “Societies” section of this outline.)

• Professional researchers. You can employ private researchers to search the records for you. Lists of professional researchers are available from the Family History Library, the Board for Certification of Genealogists (P.O. Box 14291, Washington, D.C. 20004), and the Association of Professional Genealogists (3421 M Street N.W., Suite 236, Washington, D.C. 20007-3552). Local archives, libraries, and societies may also provide the names of individuals in the area who will search records for you. For more information about professional researchers see Hiring a Professional Genealogist Resource Guide (34548).

• Photocopies. The Family History Library and many other libraries offer limited photo duplication services for a small fee. Most will provide a few photocopies, but only if you specify the exact pages you need. Many will also photocopy a few pages of an index or an alphabetical record (such as a city directory) for a specific surname.

• Publishers. You can purchase records from their publishers if the records are still in print. A local book dealer or library can help you identify and contact publishers. A helpful list of genealogical publishers and publications is:


You can purchase Family History Library publications (research outlines, resource guides, and genealogical word lists) from the Salt Lake Distribution Center or from the library. This outline often gives the number you need to order the publication (a five-digit number in parentheses) after its title. You can find titles, number of pages, prices, and order numbers in the free Family History Publications List (34083). The Family History Library and Family History Centers do not sell books.

• Bookstores. Some bookstores carry newer family history books. Often you can obtain out-of-print books from the very large bookstores. For a small fee they can advertise nationwide for old books.

When requesting any of the above services through correspondence, you are more likely to be successful if your letter is brief and very specific. Enclose a self-addressed stamped envelope (SASE). You will usually need to send a check or money order to pay in advance for photocopy or search services, although some organizations will bill you later.

Suggestions for Searching the Records. Your research may be more rewarding and more effective if you can visit the library or archives and personally search the records. Examine the original sources or exact microform copies when possible, rather than abstracts (summaries of the original documents).
As you search the records, remember that handwriting may have been misinterpreted or information may have been omitted in indexes and transcriptions. Also look for the many ways a name could have been spelled. Because spelling was not standardized, don't eliminate possibilities when you find a name spelled differently than it is today.

Step 5. Evaluate, Copy, and Use the Information

Carefully evaluate whether the information you find is complete and accurate. Ask yourself these questions:

- Who provided the information? Did they witness the event?
- Was the information recorded near the time of the event, or later?
- Is the information consistent and logical?
- Does the new information verify the information found in other sources? Does it differ from information in other sources?
- Does it suggest other places, time periods, or records to search?

Make copies of the information you find and keep detailed notes about each record you search. These notes should include the author, title, location, call numbers, description, and results of your search. Most researchers use a research log for this purpose.

Share the information you find with others. Your family's history can become a source of enjoyment and education for yourself and your family. Helpful guides on how to write a family history are available, such as:


See the “Genealogy” section of this outline for information about the Ancestral File and other ways you can share the results of your research.

You do not have to use computers to do family history, but they can be very helpful. Personal Ancestral File and similar software programs help you transcribe, organize, display, print, and transmit your findings to other researchers who use personal computers.

If you are a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, be sure to submit information about your deceased family members so you can provide temple ordinances for them. Your ward family history consultant or a staff member at the library can assist you.
**RECORD SELECTION TABLE: UNITED STATES**

This table can help you decide which records to search. It is most helpful for post-1800 research.  
1. In column 1 find the goal you selected. 
2. In column 2 find the types of records most likely to have the information you need. 
3. In column 3 find additional record types that may be useful. 
4. Then look for the record type you need in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog. 

Note: Records of previous research (Genealogy, Biography, History, Periodicals, and Societies) are useful for most goals, but are not listed unless they are especially helpful. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. If You Need</th>
<th>2. Look First In</th>
<th>3. Then Search</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>Census, Vital Records, Cemeteries</td>
<td>Military Records, Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth date</td>
<td>Vital Records, Church Records, Bible Records</td>
<td>Cemeteries, Obituaries, Census</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birthplace</td>
<td>Vital Records, Church Records, Census</td>
<td>Newspapers, Obituaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City or parish of foreign birth</td>
<td>Church Records, Genealogy, Biography, Naturalization and Citizenship, Societies</td>
<td>Vital Records, Obituaries, History, Emigration and Immigration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>County origins and boundaries</td>
<td>History, Maps, Historical Geography</td>
<td>Gazetteers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death</td>
<td>Vital Records, Cemeteries, Probate Records, Church Records, Obituaries, Societies</td>
<td>Newspapers, Bible Records, Military Records, Town Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity</td>
<td>Minorities, Native Races, Societies</td>
<td>Church Records, Emigration and Immigration, Naturalization and Citizenship, Periodicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical background</td>
<td>History, Periodicals</td>
<td>Minorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration date</td>
<td>Emigration and Immigration, Naturalization and Citizenship, Genealogy, Societies</td>
<td>Census, Newspapers, Biography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Living relatives (and adoptions)</td>
<td>Genealogy, Directories, Court Records, Obituaries, Internet</td>
<td>Census, Biography, Societies, Church Records, Probate Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maiden name</td>
<td>Vital Records, Church Records, Newspapers, Bible Records</td>
<td>Cemeteries, Military Records, Probate Records, Obituaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage</td>
<td>Vital Records, Church Records,</td>
<td>Cemeteries, Military Records,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Sources</td>
<td>Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census, Newspapers, Bible Records, Town Records</td>
<td>Probate Records, Naturalization and Citizenship, Land and Property</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupation</td>
<td>Census, Directories, Emigration and Immigration</td>
<td>Newspapers, Court Records, Biography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parents, children, and other family members</td>
<td>Vital Records, Church Records, Census, Phone Disc, Probate Records, Obituaries, Genealogy</td>
<td>Bible Records, Newspapers, Emigration and Immigration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical description</td>
<td>Military Records, Biography</td>
<td>Naturalization and Citizenship, Vital Records, Emigration and Immigration, Genealogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place-finding aids</td>
<td>Gazetteers, Maps, Historical Geography</td>
<td>History, Periodicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place (town) of residence when you know only the state</td>
<td>Census (indexed), Genealogy, Military Records, Vital Records, and other records with a statewide index, Soundex</td>
<td>Biography, Probate Records, History, Directories, Societies, Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Places family has lived</td>
<td>Census, Land and Property, History, Directories</td>
<td>Military Records, Taxation, Obituaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous research (compiled genealogy)</td>
<td>Genealogy, Periodicals, Societies</td>
<td>History, Biography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record-finding aids</td>
<td>Archives and Libraries, Societies</td>
<td>Periodicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>Church Records, History, Biography</td>
<td>Bible Records, Cemeteries, Genealogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social activities</td>
<td>History, Biography Newspapers, Societies</td>
<td>Town Records, Court, Records, Cemeteries, Directories, Obituaries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

In addition to the Family History Library, other record repositories with major collections and services helpful for genealogical research are described below. The Family History Library has copies of many of the records at these archives, but most will have additional sources. When one of these institutions is referred to elsewhere in this outline, return to this section to obtain the address.

Before you visit an archive or a library, contact the organization and ask for information on the collection, hours, services, and fees.

- **Family History Library**
  35 N. West Temple Street
  Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400
  Telephone: 801-240-2331
  Fax: 801-240-1584

The hours, holidays, catalog, collection, services, key resources, and how to prepare to visit the library are described in *Library Services and Resources* (32957)

- **National Archives**
  Pennsylvania Avenue at 8th Street, NW
  Washington, D.C. 20408
  Telephone: 202-501-5415
  Fax: 301-713-6740

The National Archives has a vast collection of documents created by the federal government. The records most often used by genealogists are census, military, land, and immigration records.

There are many helpful guides to the collection. The most comprehensive is:


Microfilm copies of many of the records at the National Archives are available at the Family History Library, other major archives and libraries, and at regional branches of the National Archives. You may purchase microfilms from the National Archives or request photocopies of the records by using forms obtained from the Archives.

- **National Archives—Regional Branches**

Regional branches of the National Archives collect records of federal government offices and courts within the area they serve. These branches are located in or near Anchorage, Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Denver, Fort Worth, Kansas City, Los Angeles, New York (closing soon), Philadelphia, San Francisco,
and Seattle. See the state research outlines for addresses. For information about the records at these branches, see:


A newly organized branch of the National Archives is:

**National Archives—Alaska Branch**
654 W. 3rd Ave. between F and G Sts.
Anchorage, AK 99501
Telephone: 907-271-2441
Fax: 907-271-2442

- **Library of Congress**
  Genealogy and Local History Section
  101 Independence Ave. at First St. S.E.
  Washington, D.C. 20504
  Telephone: 202-707-5000
  Fax: 202-707-5844

The Genealogical and Local History Section of the Library of Congress has a very large collection of published genealogies, manuscripts, histories, directories, maps, and newspapers. See the “Genealogy” and “History” sections of this outline for catalogs of the genealogy and local history collections at the Library of Congress. A guide to this library is:


- **National Society, Daughters of the American Revolution**
  1776 “D” Street N.W.
  Washington, D.C. 20006-5392
  Telephone: 202-879-3229
  Fax: 202-879-3227

A published catalog is:


- **New England Historic Genealogical Society**
  101 Newbury Street
  Boston, MA 02116-3087
  Telephone: 617-536-5740
  Fax: 617-536-7307

The society's collections of New England family and local histories and manuscripts are especially helpful. Members can borrow printed resources from their lending library.
The New York Public Library has collected many published sources, such as local histories, city directories, maps, newspapers, and genealogies (see the “Genealogy” section of this outline for a catalog of the library's family and local histories).

The Local History and Genealogy Collection of the Newberry Library has an extensive collection of manuscripts and published sources. These are described in:


The Allen County Public Library has a very large collection of sources for all states, including U.S. census records, periodicals, and local histories. A guide to the collection is:


Other Libraries

The following libraries also have exceptional genealogical collections. These libraries collect major national sources as well as records of the states they serve.
State Historical Society of Wisconsin (Madison, Wisconsin)
Sutro Library (San Francisco State University)
Western Reserve Historical Society (Cleveland, Ohio)

Your local public library can help you locate these and other archives and libraries. Directories include:


A directory of many repositories and manuscript collections is:


**State Archives and State Libraries**

Each state has a state archive or a state library. Many states have both. These serve as the repositories for state and county government records. They often have some federal records as well, such as the U.S. census schedules for the state. Addresses are available in the state research outlines and at your public library.

**County and Town Courthouses**

Many of the key records essential for genealogical research were created by local county or town governments. These include court, land and property, naturalization and citizenship, probate, taxation, and vital records. The county and town courthouses are the primary repositories of these valuable records. (However, some courthouse records have been destroyed or transferred to state archives.) The Family History Library has copies of many of these important records on microfilm.

The individual counties have organized their records and offices in many different ways. The state research outlines provide further information on how to obtain these records.

Easy-to-use sources that list the various county offices in each state and the types of records at each office are:


**Historical and Genealogical Societies**

Historical and genealogical societies have been organized in each state, most counties, and some towns. These societies collect many valuable records and offer various helpful services to researchers. Addresses of local societies are listed in:


See the “Societies” section of this outline for further information.

**Federal Repository Libraries**

The federal government has designated at least one library in each state (generally a major university library) to receive a copy of published federal records. These include a wide variety of information, such as pension lists, private land claims, veterans' burial lists, and individuals' petitions to Congress.

**Inventories, Registers, Catalogs**

Most archives have catalogs, inventories, guides, or periodicals that describe their records and how to use them. If possible, study these guides before you visit an archive so that you can use your time more effectively. Many of these are available at the Family History Library, at your public or university library, or through interlibrary loan.

An example of a helpful guide is:

Computer Networks and Bulletin Boards

Computers with modems are important tools for obtaining information from selected archives and libraries. In a way, computer networks themselves serve as a library. The Internet, certain computer bulletin boards, news groups, and commercial on-line services help family history researchers:

**Locate other researchers** interested in the same ancestors. Investigate the membership directories of genealogical groups to see who is researching your ancestors.

**Post queries.** Ask about a particular ancestor or how to do research in an area. Other researchers may reply with exactly the help you need.

**Send and receive E-mail** asking a specific individual or organization for information.

**Search large databases** for information about specific individuals. Some computer archives contain compiled genealogies. Others are transcripts of original records.

**Search computer libraries** for information about how to do research and genealogical book reviews.

**Join in computer chat and lecture sessions** for ideas, inspiration, and tips to help your research. Researching by computer can be very rewarding, but it also has its limitations. You will need access to a computer with a modem to use these files. An increasing number of public libraries provide network services for their visitors to use. Family History Centers do not usually have access to computer on-line services or networks. It takes time and practice to get acquainted with the various systems. However, local genealogical societies often have computer interest groups or members who are familiar with computer genealogical research. Sometimes there is a fee for accessing computer records. You often need to know where an ancestor lived to find further information about him. Information obtained by computer may contain inaccuracies and should be verified in original records where possible. Only a limited supply of records are available by computer. Other kinds of records must also be used to complete your research.

**On-line services** are provided by subscription. Commercial companies have designed subscription services to attract computer users to hundreds of areas of interest. Besides news and weather, you can also explore libraries and services specifically for genealogists. Look for membership directories, message boards, chat rooms, and libraries of research instruction and genealogies.

**Networks** allow your home computer to access information in the computer of someone else. Several noncommercial computer networks are available to help genealogists. For example, the Internet has many useful sites. Such sites come from libraries, archives, or individuals interested in sharing their records or findings. The sites include information about people and records from almost every historical time period and place.
News groups and bulletin board sections (BBS) on computer allow you to post messages, read replies, and reply to other researchers' messages. Both commercial on-line services and noncommercial networks offer this service.

The list of computer sources is growing rapidly. Most of the information is available at little or no cost. The following sites are important gateways linking you to many more network and bulletin board sites. Addresses for network sites are subject to frequent changes. To get started with computer network research contact:

- USGenWeb
  http://www.usgenweb.com/
  A list of family history databases, libraries, bulletin boards, and other resources available on the Internet for each county and state.

- Roots-L
  http://www.rootsweb.com/roots-l/usa/
  A useful list of literature, maps, and bulletin boards. Shows archive and library mailing addresses and Internet sites. Includes a large, regularly-updated research coordination “Roots Surname List.”

- Cyndi Howell's List
  http://cyndislist.com
  More links to other genealogical sites than anywhere else.

- Toolbox
  http://www.genealogytoolbox.com/
  List of genealogical societies and web sites.

- Richard Cleaveland's Genealogical Bulletin Boards
  http://www.genealogy.org
  Worldwide list of local genealogical bulletin boards. A project of the National Genealogical Society.

- Gendex
  Surname index of every personal genealogical site on the Internet known to the site's compiler, Gene Stark.

For an explanation of key computer services which will help you discover information about ancestors, genealogical records, and research guidance see:
BIBLE RECORDS

Many families have traditionally recorded births, marriages, and deaths in a family Bible, family record book, or book of remembrance. Family Bibles that are no longer in the possession of the family may be at a historical or genealogical society. They are sometimes transcribed and published in genealogical periodicals.

The Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) have collected and transcribed many Bible records. These transcripts are at the DAR Library in Washington, D.C., or at local DAR chapters. Most are on microfilm at the Family History Library. Partial indexes to these records are:

Kirkham, E. Kay. *An Index to Some of the Family Records of the Southern States: 35,000 Microfilm References from the NSDAR Files and Elsewhere*. Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1979. (FHL book 973 D22kk v. 1; fiche 6089183; computer number 32871; v. 2 fiche 6089184; computer number 298346.)


The DAR and other Bible records at the Family History Library are generally listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:
BIOGRAPHY

A biography is a history of a person's life. In a biography you may find the individual's birth, marriage, and death information, and the names of his parents, children, or other family members. Biographies often include photographs, family tradition and stories, clues about an ancestor's place of origin, places where he has lived, church affiliation, military service, and activities within the community. The information must be used carefully, however, because there may be inaccuracies.

Individual Biographies

Thousands of biographies have been written about specific individuals. Copies may be at local historical societies and libraries. Lists of published individual biographies are available at your public library, such as:


The Family History Library has acquired some individual biographies. These are listed in the Surname Search of the Family History Library Catalog under the individual's name. Also contact other family members for unpublished life histories they may know of.

Compiled Biographies

Thousands of brief biographical sketches have been collected and published in compiled biographies, sometimes called “biographical encyclopedias.” These collections most often include biographies of early settlers and prominent or well-known citizens of a particular state, county, or town. Others feature biographies of scientists, writers, artists, or other vocations.

Collections of biographies at the Family History Library are generally listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - BIOGRAPHY[STATE] - BIOGRAPHY[STATE], [COUNTY] - BIOGRAPHY[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - BIOGRAPHY
Some collections are also listed under GENEALOGY.

**National and Regional Sources.** Most major libraries have excellent collections and indexes of national and regional compilations of biographical material, such as the *Dictionary of American Biography* or *Who's Who in the South and Southwest*. These libraries can help you locate additional biographical sources listed in such bibliographies as:


*Biography and Genealogy Master Index*, 2nd ed., vols., annual with five-year cumulations. Gale Biographical Index Series, no. 1. Detroit: Gale Research, 1980-. (FHL book 016.92 G131; compact disc no. 11, pts. A and B; computer number 27757.) This is an index to over six million biographies of an estimated two million individuals. It indexes more than 750 national sources but does not include local biographical sources.

*American Biographical Index*, 6 vols. London: Bowker-Saur, 1993. (FHL book 973 D32abi; computer number 543765.) This is an index to the two records listed below:


*American Biographical Archive, Series* 2. New York: K.G. Saur, [1990?]. (On 572 FHL fiche starting with 6082181; computer number 736771.) Contains more than 280,000 persons who lived from the 1600s to 1920; names were taken from 368 biographies.


*Black Biographical Dictionaries 1790-1950*. Alexandria, Va.: Chadwyck-Healy, [198-]. (On 1,070 FHL fiche starting with 6078941; computer number 546520.)

**Local Sources.** Collections of biographies about residents of a county or town are usually the most helpful for the family history researcher. The information in these biographies may not be available in any other source.

Local libraries and historical societies usually collect biographies and histories about local residents. In the late 1800s and early 1900s, there was a popular trend to publish compiled
biographies of local citizens. This was especially common in the midwest and northeastern
states. There is no comprehensive nationwide bibliography of these sources, but some statewide
and local collections and indexes are described in the state research outlines.

Most local histories also include separate sections or volumes containing biographical sketches
of local citizens. Biographical sketches of 170,000 individuals found in 340 local histories are
identified in:

*Index to Biographies in Local Histories in the Library of Congress.* Baltimore: Magna Carta
Book, [1979]. (FHL films 1380344-73; computer number 43448.)

See the “History” section of this outline for further information on local histories. Also see the
“Biography” and “Genealogy” sections in state research outlines.

**CEMETERIES**

Several types of cemetery records are available. Sextons or caretakers of cemeteries generally
keep records of the names and dates of those buried and maps of the burial plots. Tombstones or
gravestones may also exist, or the information on them may have been transcribed.

Cemetery records often include birth, marriage, and death information. They sometimes provide
clues about military service, religion, or membership in an organization, such as a lodge. These
records are especially helpful for identifying children who died young or women who were not
recorded in family or government documents. Check the sexton's records, or visit the cemetery in
person to see if other relatives are in the same or adjoining plots.

**Locating Cemeteries and Cemetery Records**

To find tombstone or sexton records, you need to know where an individual was buried. The
person may have been buried in a community, church, private, military, or family cemetery,
usually near the place where he lived or died or where other family members were buried. You
can find clues to burial places in funeral notices, obituaries, church records, funeral home
records, and death certificates.

You can find the addresses of many cemeteries in:

1st ed. Detroit: Gale Research, 1994. (FHL book 973 V34cc; computer number 704917.) Lists
over 22,000 operating and inactive cemeteries. Alphabetical by state, county, and cemetery
name. Entries may list physical location or mailing address, phone and fax numbers, contact
information for cemetery record keepers, years of operation, religious and other affiliations.

Other sources of cemetery records include:

- The present sexton, funeral home, or minister who may have the burial registers and the records of the burial plots.
- A local library, historical society, or local historian, who may have the records or can help you locate obscure family plots or relocated cemeteries. Cemetery associations sometimes publish inventories or transcripts for their areas.
- Sextons' records and transcripts of tombstone information that have been published, often in local genealogical periodicals. (See the periodical indexes listed in the “Periodicals” section of this outline.)
- Lists of soldiers' graves, described in the *U.S. Military Records Research Outline* (34118).

**Records at the Family History Library**

The Family History Library has copies of many sexton and tombstone records and several important statewide indexes. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:

[STATE] - CEMETERIES[STATE], [COUNTY] - CEMETERIES[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CEMETERIES[STATE] - VITAL RECORDS[STATE], [COUNTY] - VITAL RECORDS[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - VITAL RECORDS

You can find further information about cemeteries in research outlines available for each state.

A card index that lists transcripts of cemetery records available at the Family History Library as of 1988 is:

*Index to United States Cemeteries*. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1988. (FHL films 1206468-94; computer number 475648.) Alphabetical by state, county, and cemetery name. May list locations, transcripts, buried individuals, or sources.

The call numbers of many cemetery records at the Family History Library and references to cemetery records published in periodicals are in:

Funeral Home Records

Funeral directors in the area where your ancestors lived may have records similar to death and cemetery records. Most of their addresses are in the:


The library has a few funeral home records listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under the following:

[STATE], [COUNTY] - BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE[STATE], [COUNTY] - FUNERAL HOMES
[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - FUNERAL HOMES

CENSUS

A census is a count and description of the population of a country, colony, territory, state, county, or city. Census lists are also called “schedules.”

A well-indexed census is one of the easiest ways to locate the specific places where your ancestors lived and to identify the dates when they lived there. You can also find excellent family information, particularly in more recent censuses. Use the information with caution, however, since the information may have been given to a census taker by any member of the family or by a neighbor. Some information may have been incorrect or deliberately falsified.

Federal Census

Censuses have been taken by the federal government every ten years since 1790. The censuses through 1920 are available to the public. These counted the population as of the following dates:

1790-1820 First Monday in August
1830-1900 June 1 (June 2 in 1890)
1910 April 15
1920 January 1

The following types of schedules were taken in various years:

- Population schedules (residents in an area) in all years
- Mortality schedules (those who died during the 12 months prior to the census) from 1850 to 1885
- Pensioners’ or veterans’ schedules (veterans and their widows) in 1840 and 1890
- Slave schedules (slave owners and the number of slaves they owned) in 1850 and 1860
- Agricultural schedules (data on farms and the names of the farmers) from 1850 to 1880
Federal Population Censuses

The federal population schedules are especially valuable because they list such a large proportion of the population, most are well-indexed, and they are readily available at many repositories. Unfortunately, portions of the federal censuses, usually the earlier years, have been lost or destroyed. The 1890 population schedule was destroyed by fire except for 6,160 names.

The National Archives and the Family History Library have complete sets of the existing 1790 to 1920 censuses on over 18,000 microfilms. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - CENSUS - [YEAR]. Most state archives and university libraries also have copies of the census microfilms, particularly for their own states. (See the state research outlines for more information about each state.) If you can provide the specific pages, the National Archives and the Family History Library will make photocopies. Family History Library photo duplication order forms are available at Family History Centers.

Federal censuses from 1930 to the present are confidential. The government will provide information about close relatives if they are deceased or you have written permission. To request a photocopy you must provide the individual's name, address, and other details on Form BC-600, available from the Bureau of the Census, P.O. Box 1545, Jeffersonville, IN 47131. There is a fee for searches.

In 1885 the federal government helped five states or territories conduct a special census with population and mortality schedules. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the 1885 census for Colorado, Florida, Nebraska, New Mexico, and Dakota Territory.

Information in the Federal Population Censuses. You will find the following types of information in the population censuses:

- **1790 to 1840.** The population schedules for the 1790 to 1840 censuses give the name of the head of each household, and the number of others in the house grouped by ages and sex.
- **1850 and later.** The 1850 and later censuses list the names, ages, occupations, and birthplaces (country or state only) of each member of a household. The 1870 census also indicates if the individual's parents were foreign born.
- **1880 and later.** The 1880 and later censuses add the birthplaces (country or state only) of each person's parents. They also identify relationships to the head-of-house.
- **1900 and 1910.** The 1900 and 1910 censuses include the age of each individual, how many years he had been married, his year of immigration, and his citizenship status. The 1900 census also gives the month and year of birth. For mothers it lists the number of children born and surviving. The 1910 census identifies Civil War veterans.
- **1920.** The 1920 census gives ages but not the month and year of birth. It also lists the year of naturalization.
Indexes to the Federal Population Censuses. Search available indexes before using the actual census records. The following is a general description of census indexes that are presently available. See the state research outlines for more detailed information for each state.

The information in an index may be incomplete or incorrect. If you have reason to believe your ancestor should have been in the census, search the census regardless of the information in the index. In large cities, learn the person's address by searching the city directory for the same year as the census (see the "Directories" section of this outline). Then look for that address on the original census schedules starting in 1880. Prior to 1880 it may be helpful to learn the ward where a person resided.

- **1790 to 1870.** All of the existing 1790 to 1860 censuses and most of the 1870 census have statewide indexes. These have usually been printed and may also be on microfilm, microfiche, or compact disc. There are also many indexes of individual counties, often published by local genealogical societies. Many of these are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:

  [STATE] - CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES

  [STATE], [COUNTY] - CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES

**Master Indexes.** Some of the indexes mentioned above are combined into composite master indexes of several census years, states, and census types:

**FamilyFinder™ Index and Viewer: Version 3.0** [Novato, Calif.]: Brøderbund Software, 1995. (FHL compact disc no. 9, 1995 index; computer number 775509. FamilyFinder and Family Tree Maker are trademarks of Brøderbund Software, Inc.) No circulation to Family History Centers. Single, composite index of 1790 to 1850, most 1860 and many 1870 federal censuses, scattered tax lists and state (non-federal) censuses, a few 1850 and 1860 federal slave schedules, and some federal mortality schedules.

The FamilyFinder Index is also available on the Family Tree Maker™ Internet web site. You can search the FamilyFinder Index for free. It displays the census year and state for each name matching the search. Once you know the year and state, you can use the original index on compact disc, microfiche, or book to obtain enough data to easily find the name in the original census schedules. The FamilyFinder Index includes the following Jackson indexes:

Jackson, Ronald Vern. **AIS Microfiche Indexes of U.S. Census and Other Records.** Bountiful, Utah: Accelerated Indexing Systems International, 1984. (No FHL fiche number, but available at many Family History Centers.) Includes indexes of federal 1790 to 1850 censuses, a few 1860 censuses, and scattered slave schedules, state tax lists, and nonfederal censuses. A composite federal mortality schedule index is on Search 8. For more information see the **AIS Census Indexes Resource Guide** (30970).

- **1880.** For the 1880 census, the federal government created statewide indexes to households with children who were born between 1869 and 1880. These are “soundex” (phonetic) indexes that group names together by how they sound rather than how they are spelled. For example, the name Smith and all similar spellings (such as Smythe or Schmidt) would be listed together under the soundex code S-530. These indexes are on microfilm and are listed in the Locality Search of the
Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - CENSUS - 1880 - INDEXES. Instructions on how to use the soundex are provided in the catalog.

- 1890. The few remaining names listed in the 1890 population schedules have been transcribed in:

Nelson, Ken. *1890 U.S. Census Index to Surviving Population Schedules and Register of Film Numbers to the Special Census of Union Veterans*. Rev. ed. Salt Lake City: Family History Library, 1991. (FHL book 973 X2na 1890; computer number 609990; 1984 ed. on film 1421673 item 1; computer number 279653. Another index is on FHL films 543341-42; computer number 58517.) All surviving veterans schedules are indexed except for Ohio and Pennsylvania. Veterans schedules for states in alphabetical order from Alabama through Kansas and half of Kentucky were destroyed.

- 1900. For the 1900 census, there are statewide soundex indexes on microfilm for every household. The 1900 indexes are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - CENSUS - 1900 - INDEXES.

- 1910. There are soundex and “miracode” (similar to soundex) indexes for 21 states in the 1910 census. These states are Alabama, Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, and West Virginia.

Some cities and counties are indexed separately from the state in the 1910 indexes:

- Alabama: Birmingham, Mobile, Montgomery
- Georgia: Atlanta, Augusta, Macon, Savannah
- Louisiana: New Orleans, Shreveport
- Pennsylvania: Philadelphia County
- Tennessee: Chattanooga, Knoxville, Memphis, and Nashville

The 1910 indexes are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - CENSUS - 1910 - INDEXES. There are also published indexes to the 1910 censuses for Hawaii, Idaho, Nevada, and Wyoming.

For the unindexed states of the 1910 census see:


- 1920. There is a complete soundex to the 1920 census. The state by state 1920 soundex and population schedules are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - CENSUS - 1920. Unlike other census years, the soundex and schedules are listed in the catalog together.
Boundaries of Federal Enumeration Districts

Federal census records are arranged by census year, by state, and then usually alphabetically by the name of the county. The term “subdivision” was used in early censuses to refer to part of a supervisor's or marshal’s district. Beginning in 1880, these geographical areas were called enumeration districts (E.D.). If there is no index to a census and you know the address in a large city or county where an individual lived, you can use the descriptions of the geographical areas or enumeration districts to more quickly search the census. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library under UNITED STATES - CENSUS - YEAR:

- 1880 enumeration district descriptions (FHL films 1402860-62; computer number 299426)
- 1900 enumeration district descriptions (FHL films 1303019-28; computer number 117685)
- 1910 enumeration district descriptions (FHL films 1374001-13; computer number 176643)
- 1920 enumeration district descriptions (FHL films 1842702-21; computer number 687949)

For the 1910 census there is an index on 51 fiche that can help you identify the enumeration districts by address in 39 cities. (If you need to learn an individual's address, see the “Directories” section of this outline.) This index is the:


To locate maps of the census districts in large cities, see the description of ward maps in the “Maps” section of this outline. For maps of county boundaries during each census year, 1790 to 1920, see the Thorndale and Dollarhide book listed in the “Maps” section.

Special Federal Censuses

The following are other major types of census schedules created by the federal government:

1840 List of Pensioners. When the 1840 census was taken, the enumerators listed living pensioners of the Revolutionary War or other military service; they listed pensioners' ages and persons with whom they were living. These names are published in:


An index to this is:

A General Index to a Census of Pensioners for Revolutionary or Military Service 1840. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing, 1965. (FHL book 973 X2pc 1965; computer number 271067; fiche 6046771; computer number 270948.)
1890 List of Union Veterans. Along with the 1890 census, schedules were made of Union Civil War veterans or their widows:

United States. Census Office. 11th Census, 1890. Schedules Enumerating Union Veterans and Widows of Union Veterans of the Civil War. Washington, D.C.: National Archives, 1948. (FHL films 338160-277; computer number 59376.) Only the schedules for the states alphabetically from Kentucky (partial) through Wyoming exist. Military installations and ships, especially in the District of Columbia, follow Wyoming. These are on 118 films at the National Archives and the Family History Library. There are also published indexes for the states with surviving schedules, except Ohio and Pennsylvania. These indexes are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - CENSUS - 1890 - INDEXES.

Federal Territorial Censuses. The population of territories was often listed by the federal government in anticipation of statehood. These were generally taken in the years between the federal censuses. These censuses are usually incomplete and most are not indexed. A special census was made in 1885 for Colorado, Florida, Nebraska, New Mexico, North Dakota, and South Dakota. The Family History Library has copies of most of the territorial censuses. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - CENSUS - [YEAR]. You can find further information about special censuses in research outlines available for each state.

Mortality Schedules. Mortality schedules are lists of persons who died during the twelve months before 1 June of the census years of 1850, 1860, 1870, and 1880. Colorado, Florida, Nebraska, New Mexico, North Dakota, and South Dakota also have mortality schedules for 1885. The Family History Library has copies of most of the available mortality schedules and indexes. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - CENSUS or [STATE] - VITAL RECORDS. You can also find mortality schedules in state archives, the DAR Library (see the “Societies” section), and the National Archives. Most of the mortality schedules have been indexed in the FamilyFinder Index (FamilyFinder is a trademark of Brøderbund Software, Inc.) and Jackson's AIS Microfiche Indexes described under “Indexes to Federal Population Censuses” above.

Colonial, State, and Local Censuses

Colonial, state, and local governments also took censuses. Nonfederal censuses generally have content similar to that of the federal records of the same time period.

Censuses for some towns and counties exist for the early American colonies and for areas colonized by France, Spain, and Mexico. There are also lists of early residents, sometimes referred to as “censuses,” that have usually been reconstructed from other records, such as tax and land records.

State censuses were often taken in the years between the federal censuses, such as 1875 or 1892. For some states these exist from about 1825 to 1925. They are found in state archives, and copies of most are on microfilm at the Family History Library. The library's most complete collections
of state censuses are for Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, New Jersey, New York, Rhode Island, and Wisconsin. They are usually listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - CENSUS RECORDS. Several of these colonial, state, and local censuses have been indexed in the FamilyFinder Index (FamilyFinder is a trademark of Brøderbund Software, Inc.) and Jackson's AIS Microfiche Indexes described under “Indexes to Federal Population Censuses” above. For further details see the state research outlines. Here is a list of state and territorial censuses:


**CHURCH RECORDS**

Many churches keep records of baptisms, christenings, confirmations, marriages, burials, memberships, admissions, and removals. Some keep minutes of church meetings and the histories of their local churches. Each church has its own policies on record keeping.

Church records are very important for family research because civil authorities in most states did not begin registering vital statistics until after 1900. They are excellent sources—and sometimes the only sources—of names, dates, and places of births, marriages, and deaths. The records of some denominations, such as the Lutherans, are valuable for identifying the town or parish an immigrant came from.

**History of American Churches**

The United States is a country of religious diversity. Unlike many other countries, there has been no “state church,” except for a few periods in some of the early colonies. To know and understand your ancestors, you will want to learn about their religious faith. To locate records kept by their church, you may need to learn the history of the denomination.

The first major group of Roman Catholics to live in what is now the United States started a colony in Florida in 1565. Beginning in 1598 Roman Catholics also began to settle areas that are now states along the Mexican border. Other Roman Catholics from England settled in colonial Maryland before 1649. Louisiana was settled by Spanish and French-Canadian Catholics in the 1700s. By 1850 the Catholic Church had the largest church membership in the United States. Much of this growth was due to immigration of Catholics from Ireland and other countries. In the late nineteenth century, millions of Roman Catholic immigrants came from southern and eastern Europe. In addition, most Hispanic immigrants also belonged to the Catholic Church. The largest Catholic groups settled in major cities.
In 1660 approximately 75 percent of the total population of the thirteen British colonies was either Anglican or Congregationalist. The Anglican Church (the Church of England, also known as Protestant Episcopal or Episcopal) was well-established in Virginia and a few other English colonies.

The Puritans who established the Massachusetts Bay Colony and the Separatists of Plymouth Colony were the first of many groups known as Congregationalists. Several of these congregations later united to become either the Disciples of Christ, the Christian Church, or the United Church of Christ.

Seventeenth and eighteenth century immigrants from Scotland and Northern Ireland brought Presbyterianism to Pennsylvania and later to many of the middle and southern colonies. By the mid-eighteenth century, Presbyterianism had nearly as many members as the Anglican and Congregationalist churches.

Members of the Society of Friends (often referred to as Quakers) began immigrating from England, Wales, and Germany in the late 1600s. A large group of Quakers settled near Philadelphia. By 1700 the Society gained considerable influence in most of the New England and middle-Atlantic colonies. Quaker migration to the southern colonies, especially North Carolina, continued until the Revolutionary War when the strength of the Society began to decline. Many Quakers left the southern states and migrated primarily to Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Canada.

Several groups of the Evangelical, German Reformed, and German Lutheran faiths settled in Pennsylvania in the 1700s. At the same time, several small groups of German Pietists, such as the Mennonites, Dunkards, Brethren, and Amish also arrived in Pennsylvania. Groups of Dutch Reformed from Holland became well-established in New York and New Jersey in the mid 1600s.

The nineteenth century was a period of church growth, diversity, and division. Millions of new immigrants reshaped American religious life. For example, large numbers of German and Scandinavian (particularly Swedish) immigrants established many Lutheran congregations, especially in the upper Midwest states.

The Baptist religion, established in colonial Rhode Island, became the largest Protestant denomination in the United States by the early 1800s, when many Baptist churches were organized throughout the middle-Atlantic and southern states. The Baptists again became the largest Protestant denomination after 1920.

By 1850 approximately one-third of all American Protestants were Methodists. From about 1820 to 1920 Methodism was the largest Protestant denomination.

Many Jewish immigrants have also been attracted to America's largest cities. The ancestors of most American Jewish families arrived in the late nineteenth and early twentieth century’s. These included many immigrants from Eastern Europe, particularly Austria and Russia.
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (also known as the Mormon Church) was organized in New York in 1830. Latter-day Saint communities were established in Kirtland, Ohio, central western Missouri, and Nauvoo, Illinois, before the main group of the Church migrated to the Intermountain West. By 1900, there were LDS settlements in Utah, Nevada, Arizona, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, California, Mexico, and Alberta, Canada. The *LDS Records Research Outline* (34080) gives more information about records of The church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

For a history of religions in the United States see:


**Finding Church Records**

Many original church records are still at the local church. Others have been gathered into a church or state archives or deposited with a local historical society. To locate them, you must first identify your ancestor's denomination.

If you *know* the denomination:

- Look for their records in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CHURCH RECORDS.
- Write directly to the minister of the local church. The addresses are usually in city or telephone directories. Some denominations, such as the Roman Catholics and Lutherans, also publish directories. Addresses are also listed in Melton's *National Directory* . . . cited in “Guides to Church Records” below.
- Write to the historical society or church archives that may have the records.
- Write to the church headquarters to ask where the records of the specific congregation are located.

If you *do not know* the denomination of your ancestors:

- Search marriage records, obituaries, family and local histories, cemeteries, and family Bibles for clues.
- Check local histories and city directories to determine which churches were in the area or neighborhood at the same time as your ancestors.
- Write to a local library or historical society for information on churches in the area. Regardless of your family's past or present denomination, look for family information in the records of other churches in the area.

The following is a partial list of some of the major denominational archives and sources that can provide more information.
**Baptist**

American Baptist - Samuel Colgate Historical Library  
3001 Mercer University Dr.  
Atlanta, GA 30341  
Telephone: Deborah Van Broekhoven - Executive Director 678/547-6680

Southern Baptist Historical Library and Archive  
901 Commerce Street, Suite 400  
Nashville, TN 37203-3630  
Telephone: 615-244-0344

**Congregational**

Congregational Library  
14 Beacon Street  
Boston, MA 02108  
Telephone: 617-523-0470  
Fax: 617-523-0470

**Jewish**

American Jewish Archives  
3101 Clifton Avenue  
Cincinnati, OH 45220  
Telephone: 513-221-1875  
Fax: 513-221-7812

American Jewish Historical Society Library  
2 Thornton Road  
Waltham, MA 02154  
Telephone: 617-891-8110  
Fax: 617-899-9208

**Latter-day Saints (Mormons)**

Family History Library  
35 N. West Temple Street  
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400  
Telephone: 801-240-2364  
Fax: 801-240-1584

Other archives and libraries also have records. For information about records of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints see the *LDS Records Research Outline* (34080).
Lutheran

Concordia Historical Institute
The Lutheran Church—Missouri Synod
801 De Mun Avenue
St. Louis, MO 63105
Telephone: 314-505-7900
Fax: 314-505-7901

Evangelical Lutheran Church of America (ELCA Archives)
8765 West Higgins Road
Chicago, IL 60631-4198
Telephone: 773-380-2818

If a local church is still active, it will be able to help find their records. The records of disbanded U.S. churches are at the ELCA Archives in Chicago. The archives has records of many congregations; those on microfilm can be borrowed for a small fee. Partial lists of church records in its collection are:

ALC (American Lutheran Church) Archives. ALC Congregations on Microfilm. Dubuque, Iowa: The Archives, [197-?]. (FHL fiche 6330690-93; computer number 170040.) Arranged by state and city of congregation. The ALC Archives are now part of the ELCA Archives.


A guide to most Lutheran churches and addresses is:


Methodist

United Methodist Archives Center
Drew University Library
P.O. Box 127
Madison, NJ 07940
Telephone: 201-408-3189
Fax: 201-408-3909

Presbyterian

Southern Region
Presbyterian Church (USA) Dept. of History
318 Georgia Terrace
Box 849
For their obituaries, news clippings, ministerial service, genealogies, histories, and biographical sketches see:


**Roman Catholic**

Records of most parishes are kept in the individual parishes or in diocese offices. Guides to dioceses and parishes are:

*Official Catholic Directory*. Wilmette, Ill.: P.J. Kenedy & Sons, annual. (FHL book 282.025 Of2; computer number 38388.)


For older North American church records kept by priests of the Order of the Holy Cross contact:

Holy Cross Provincial Archives
P.O. Box 568
South Bend, IN 46556
Telephone: 219-631-5371

**Society of Friends (Quakers)**

*Orthodox Records*
Magill Historical Library
Haverford College
Haverford, PA 19041
Important guides to records include:


**United Church of Christ**

(Merger of the Evangelical and German Reformed churches and some Congregational churches)

**Evangelical and Reformed Historical Society and Archives**

555 West James Street
Lancaster, PA 17603
Telephone: 717-290-8711 or 717-393-0654

**Church Records at the Family History Library**

The library has a substantial collection of original church records and transcripts on microfilm. These include records of many denominations, particularly the Quaker, Presbyterian, Congregational, Lutheran, Reformed, and Roman Catholic churches in the eastern, southern, and Midwestern states.

The library also has an extensive collection of records of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. This includes membership records, temple records, and church censuses. Although these records pertain to all states and many countries, they are described in more detail in the *Utah Research Outline* (31081) and in the *LDS Records Research Outline* (34080).

Church records are generally found in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CHURCH RECORDS. Histories of churches are listed under [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CHURCH HISTORIES.
Many christenings and marriages listed in the records of some churches (such as the Congregational, Dutch Reformed, and Lutheran) have been listed in the International Genealogical Index (IGI). This index is available at the Family History Library and Family History Centers (see the “Genealogy” section of this outline).

**Guides to Church Records**

Sources that can help you locate churches and church records are:


For more information on obtaining addresses, see the “Archives and Libraries” and “Directories” sections of this outline.

**COURT RECORDS**

Court records are usually searched after other records have already been investigated, but they should not be overlooked. Court records can establish family relationships and places of residence. They often provide occupations, descriptions of individuals, and other excellent family history information.

Many of your ancestors' names will be found in court records—perhaps as defendants, plaintiffs, witnesses, or jurors. They may have participated in cases involving probate, naturalization, divorce, debt, adoption, guardianship, licenses, appointment to public offices, taxes, civil and criminal lawsuits, property disputes, crimes, or many other matters brought before a court.

Because of their great importance to family history research, court records of “Probate” and “Naturalization” are discussed in separate sections of this outline. Divorces are discussed under “Vital Records.”
Unfortunately, court records tend to be difficult to use. The records are usually not well-indexed, there are many records, court names and jurisdictions changed, and they use many legal terms and abbreviations. To interpret court records you may need to consult a dictionary, such as:


Evans, Barbara Jean. *The New A to Zax.* (See the “For Further Reading” section near the end of this outline.)

There are three main types of legal cases you may find in court records.

- **Civil.** These cases involve violation of laws when an individual (but not society) is harmed, such as property damage, trespass, or libel. In these cases, one or more individuals file suit against other individuals to enforce private rights or to receive compensation for violation of rights.
- **Equity.** These involve disputes or arguments between individuals and do not involve violation of laws. In these cases, individuals petition the court to reach a fair decision for both parties. Examples of equity action are cases involving probates of estates and property rights. Today this function is mostly handled by civil courts.
- **Criminal.** These involve the violation of laws in which society is or may be harmed, such as drunk driving, theft, or murder. In these cases, the state (or “the people”) file suit against the defendant. Serious crimes are felonies. Minor crimes are misdemeanors.

The United States has a dual judicial system. The federal (national) courts only try cases involving violations of the U.S. Constitution or federal statutory law. These are usually criminal cases.

The state court systems try both criminal and civil cases involving a state's constitution, laws, statutes, and local customs. Most civil cases and many criminal cases are tried in state courts. Most equity cases are tried in county or local courts.

**Federal Courts**

The federal court system began in 1789. A federal district court was established in each state. As the population grew, some states were divided into two or more districts. There are presently 89 districts in the 50 states. The district courts usually had jurisdiction over federal civil and equity cases, with limited criminal jurisdiction until 1866. Their jurisdiction has included admiralty, trade, bankruptcy, land seizure, naturalization, and, after 1815, non-capital criminal cases.

Three federal circuits were established to cover the whole country in 1789. The number gradually expanded to nine by 1866. Federal circuit courts had jurisdiction over all matters (especially criminal) covered by federal law. They also had some appellate functions from the district courts. In 1891, U.S. circuit courts of appeal were created to hear appeals from the district courts. They had the same boundaries (or circuits) as the circuit courts. The original circuit courts retained limited powers that often overlapped those of the district courts. In 1911 the original circuit courts were abolished.
To learn more about federal courts and their records of genealogical value, see *The Archives: A Guide to National Archives Field Branches* (described in the “Archives and Libraries” section).

**State and Local Courts**

Each state has the equivalent of a state supreme court and its own system of local courts, usually organized within counties or districts. Each court has jurisdiction over designated geographical areas and specific types of legal matters. The names and responsibilities of the courts in each state have changed and evolved throughout the years.

To learn about the courts where your ancestor lived, consult the “Court Records” section of the appropriate state research outlines. You may need to contact a local courthouse to learn about the courts that have served in that area.

**Major Types of Court Records**

*Dockets.* Often called court calendars, these are lists of cases heard by the court. Dockets usually list the names of the plaintiff and defendant, the date the case was heard, the case file number, and all the documents related to the case. They are usually in chronological, not alphabetical, order, but they may be indexed. They serve as a table of contents to the case files.

*Minutes.* These are brief daily accounts kept by the clerk of the court of all actions taken by the court. They usually include the names of the plaintiff and defendant and a brief description of the action taken. They are in chronological order and are seldom indexed.

*Orders.* These are the specific judgments or orders of the court. They usually include a brief description of the case and the judgment to be carried out. Some court actions recorded in court orders—such as orders granting citizenship, appointments of guardians, and re-recording of deeds to replace destroyed land records—are not found in any other court records.

*Case Files.* These generally contain the most helpful family information. A case file consists of a packet or bundle of all the loose documents relating to the case, such as the copies of evidence, testimony, bonds, depositions, correspondence, and petitions. To find a case file, obtain a case file number from the docket, the minutes, or an index.

**Locating Court Records**

Some states and counties are microfilming their early court records or gathering them to central locations, such as the state archives. Most court records, however, are still at the local courthouses. You can usually request photocopies or search the indexes or dockets for the time period and surnames you need and, after obtaining a case file number, request photocopies of the complete case file.
Some court records and indexes have been printed. These are often summaries or abstracts of the records rather than the complete records. Many of the early court records of the original colonies and some later states have been published in various series called “archives,” such as the *Pennsylvania Archives* (see the state research outlines).

The Family History Library has copies of many of the published records and indexes. The library also has microfilm copies of indexes, minutes, dockets, and orders from many local courthouses. The library does not generally acquire copies of the complete case files or packets. You can find further information about court records in research outlines available for each state. The holdings of the Family History Library are normally listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:

[STATE] - COURT RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - COURT RECORDS

The records of most pre-1950 federal district and circuit federal courts are collected by the National Archives regional branch that serves the area. Records of the Supreme Court are indexed in the *Supreme Court Digest*. Records of the U.S. circuit courts of appeal are indexed in the *Federal Digest*. These publications are available at most law libraries and federal repository libraries. The Family History Library has copies of a few federal court records. For details about federal court records see:


Explains court structure, record keeping, record searching, state-by-state districts, counties covered, addresses, telephone numbers, indexing information, and search fees.


**Court Records of Adoption**

Many adoptees desire to identify their birth parents. This information is found in adoption records kept by a court, but these records are usually sealed and can be obtained only for good reason by getting a court order. These modern court records are not available at the Family History Library. You will need legal assistance to request a court order. You can also contact one of the many organizations that have been established in most states to assist adoptees. Further suggestions and addresses, including suggestions for locating missing persons, are in:

directories are alphabetical lists of names and addresses. these often list the adult residents of a city or area.

the most helpful directories for genealogical research are city and county directories of local residents and businesses. these are generally published annually and may include an individual's address, occupation, spouse's name, and other helpful facts. an individual's address can be very helpful when searching an unindexed census of a large city. directories sometimes have maps and addresses of churches, cemeteries, courthouses, and other important locations.

the family history library has a comprehensive collection, city directories of the united states, reproduced on microform by research publications. this includes 336 cities and regions from the late 1700s to 1935. the pre-1860 city directories are on more than 6,000 microfiche. directories for 1861 to 1935 are on 1,118 microfilms. these and other directories are listed in the locality search of the family history library catalog under [state], [county], [town] - directories. you can find further information about city directories in research outlines available for each state.

some directories list only certain types of businesses, professionals, clergymen, alumni, or other special groups. these are listed in the locality search of the family history library catalog under:

[STATE] - DIRECTORIES[STATE] - OCCUPATIONS[STATE], [COUNTY] - DIRECTORIES[STATE], [COUNTY] - OCCUPATIONS

there are also special directories that can help you locate libraries, newspapers, churches, ethnic associations, government officials, and other organizations or offices.

local public and university libraries generally have directories for their region. the library of congress has the largest collection of city and county directories.
Several companies have combined recent telephone directories from localities all over the United States onto computer compact discs. Most of the United States can be listed on two to six discs, divided by region. You can search the computer directories by name, address, town, or zip code. You can make printouts of selected names. Most public and college libraries have copies, and some are found on the Internet. For example, the Family History Library has:


EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

The Tracing Immigrant Origins Research Outline (34111) can help you identify an immigrant ancestor's original hometown. It introduces the principles, search strategies, and additional record types you can use.

Nearly fifty million people have immigrated to America. Significant patterns of immigration and settlement can be observed during three periods:

Pre-1820. An estimated 650,000 individuals arrived in America before 1820. The majority (60 percent) were English and Welsh. Smaller numbers of German, Irish, Scotch-Irish, Dutch, French, Spanish, African, and other nationalities also arrived. For the most part these immigrants settled in small clusters in the eastern, middle-Atlantic, and southern states.

1820-1880. Over ten million immigrants came from northern Europe, the British Isles, and Scandinavia during these years. There was a significant increase in the number of immigrants from Germany and Ireland beginning in the 1840s and 1850s. While some of the new arrivals settled in large eastern and mid-western cities, most migrated to the midwest and west.

1880-1920. More than twenty-five million immigrants, primarily from southern and eastern Europe, were attracted to this country. The largest numbers (in order) came from Germany, Italy, Ireland, Austria-Hungary, Russia, and England. Many of these immigrants settled in the larger cities, including New York City, Chicago, and Philadelphia.

An in-depth description of colonial and federal immigration lists is:

Finding the Country and City of Origin

Records that generally provide the country of origin include the U.S. censuses beginning in 1850, biographies, death records, obituaries, naturalization declarations or petitions, pre-1883 passenger lists, and military records. These records do not usually list the exact town that the ancestor came from.

Before you can effectively search the records of another country, you need to know the name of the city or town your immigrant ancestor came from. Clues about an ancestors' town of origin are found in various sources, including diaries and other records in your family's possession. You may find the town of origin in family and local histories, church records, obituaries, marriage records, death records, tombstones, passports (particularly since the 1860s), passenger lists (particularly those after 1883), and applications for naturalization.

Passenger Arrival Records

Passenger arrival records can help you determine when an ancestor arrived and the ports of departure and arrival. They can also be used to identify family and community members who arrived together as well as the country they came from.

Pre-1820 Passenger Arrival Records

To find passenger arrival records for immigrants arriving before 1820, you must rely on printed sources. These include published lists of immigrants' names taken from newspapers, naturalization oaths, indenture lists, headright grants, and other records. These types of records are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:

[STATE] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION[STATE], [COUNTY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

An excellent index of over 2,500,000 names found in more than 2,500 published sources is:

Filby, P. William. Passenger and Immigration Lists Index. 15 vols. Detroit: Gale Research, 1981-. (FHL book 973 W32p; computer number 75625.) The first three volumes are a combined alphabetical index published in 1981. Supplemental volumes have been issued annually. There are also cumulative 1982 to 1985, 1986 to 1990, and 1991 to 1995 supplements. This does not index official U.S. arrival lists (see below) or manuscript sources, but it does index the names of many people who immigrated between 1538 and the 1900s and who are listed in post-1820 published sources.
Passenger Arrival Records Beginning in 1820

If your ancestor arrived after 1819, he may be listed in one or more of the following. These lists are in chronological order by the date of arrival, and the lists for one year may be on as many as twenty microfilms. Some of the lists are indexed.

**Customs Passenger Lists**, 1820 to 1902. These are lists that were submitted by the masters of ships to U.S. customs officials upon arrival in the United States. Customs passenger lists include each immigrant's name, age, sex, occupation, country of origin, and country or place of intended destination.

**Immigration Passenger Lists**, since 1883. These lists, also known as “ship manifests,” were submitted by the masters of ships to the Immigration and Naturalization Service and its predecessors. In addition to the same information found in the customs passenger lists, you may find the exact birthplace or last residence, marital status, previous U.S. residence, place of destination, and the names of relatives in the “old country” and in the United States.

The National Archives has the customs and immigration passenger lists and indexes from 1820 to the 1950s. These are described in *Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives* (see the “For Further Reading” section of this outline). You can request a search of the records at the National Archives with form NATF 81.

The Family History Library has copies of over 12,000 microfilms of passenger arrival records and indexes from the National Archives. The following is a list of the major ports and years for which National Archive microfilm records are available. The approximate number of immigrants admitted from 1820 to 1920 is in parentheses after the name of the city. The film numbers of these records are most easily found in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION.

Following is a guide to the most significant collections at the Family History Library. Use the FHL computer number to find the collection in the Family History Library Catalog on computer. Use the National Archives number when working at National Archives branches.

- **New York City** (23,960,000)

**Indexes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Range</th>
<th>FHL Computer Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1820-1846</td>
<td>15681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1897-1902</td>
<td>92040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1902-1943</td>
<td>92040</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lists**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Range</th>
<th>FHL Computer Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1820-1897</td>
<td>15681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1897-1942</td>
<td>92040</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• **Boston (2,050,000)**

Indexes*

1848-1891 FHL computer number 217426
1899-1940 FHL computer number 92077

Lists

1820-1873,1884-1891 FHL computer number 217426
1891-1943 FHL computer number 92077

• **Baltimore (1,460,000)**

Indexes*

1820-1897 FHL computer number 218234
1897-1952 FHL computer number 175219
1833-1866 FHL computer number 175226

Lists

1820-1921 FHL computer number 216036

• **Philadelphia (1,240,000)**

Indexes*

1800-1906 FHL computer number 216604
1883-1948 FHL computer number 175209

Lists

1800-1882 FHL computer number 216604
1883-1921 FHL computer number 175209

• **New Orleans (710,000)**

Indexes*

1853-1952 FHL computer number 216594
Lists

1820-1921 FHL computer number 216594

*Also see the Supplemental Index described below.

- Other Ports (4,000,000). Lists and indexes for Charleston, Galveston, Key West, New Bedford, Passamaquoddy, Portland (Maine), Providence, San Francisco, Seattle, and other ports are also at the Family History Library and the National Archives.

A collection of the lists of over 60 smaller ports is found in:


An index to the above lists is:


**Ship Arrival Records**

If there is no index to the lists you need, but you know the name of the ship and the year of arrival, the following ship arrival records may help you select the specific film to search. These list the name of the ship and the exact date of arrival.


Other Published Sources

There are published transcripts and indexes for some ports and dozens of ethnic groups. For example, the Family History Library has lists of:

- Baltimore arrivals from 1820 to 1834
- Philadelphia arrivals from 1800 to 1819
- Irish arrivals at New York from 1846 to 1852
- Dutch arrivals from 1820 to 1880
- German arrivals from 1850 to 1888 (ongoing series)

These sources are generally found in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:

[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION
UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Over 2,500 other published sources are listed in:


Canadian Border Crossings, 1895-1954

Lists of passengers crossing the Canadian border to the United States were collected into this record: *Manifests of Passengers Arriving in the St. Albans, Vermont District*. In spite of the title, this collection includes records from all over Canada and the northern United States (not just St. Albans). These are the records of U.S. immigration officials who inspected travelers at the following places:

- At all Canadian seaports and emigration stations (including major interior cities such as Quebec, Winnipeg, etc.). Officials used shipping company passenger lists (manifests) to determine passengers bound for the United States via Canada.
- At U.S. train arrival stations in all border states (from Washington to Maine).

The records may give this information:

- Name
- Port or station of entry
- Date
- Literacy
- Last residence
- Previous visits to United States
- Place of birth

*Border Crossing Lists*. These records are in the Family History Library. They are in two series, as shown below:
Manifests of Passengers Arriving in the St. Albans, Vermont, District through Canadian Pacific and Atlantic Ports, 1895-1954. (608 rolls; FHL films 1561087-499; computer number 423848.) From seaports and railroad stations all over Canada and the northern United States.

Manifests of Passengers Arriving in the St. Albans, Vermont, District through Canadian Pacific Ports, 1929-1949. (25 rolls; FHL films 1549387-411; computer number 423848.) In transit to the United States from Canadian Pacific seaports only.

Manifests for Pacific and Atlantic ports provide two types of lists: the traditional passenger lists on U.S. immigration forms and monthly lists of names of aliens crossing the border on trains. These monthly lists are arranged by month, then alphabetically by name of port, and then by railway.

Border Crossing Indexes. In many cases, the index cards are the only record of the crossing. Four publications index the records:

Soundex Index to Canadian Border Entries through the St. Albans, Vermont, District, 1895-1924. (400 rolls; FHL films 1472801-3201; computer number 423848.)

The Soundex is a coded surname index based on the way a name sounds rather than how it is spelled. Names like Smith and Smyth have the same code and are filed together.

Soundex Index to Entries into the St. Albans, Vermont, District through Canadian Pacific and Atlantic Ports, 1924-1952. (98 rolls; FHL films 1570714-811; computer number 423848.)

Alphabetical Index to Canadian Border Entries through Small Ports in Vermont, 1895-1924. (6 rolls; 1430987-92; computer number 423849.) Arranged first by entry station, and then alphabetically by surname. From Vermont ports of entry only: Alburg, Beecher Falls, Canaan, Highgate Springs, Island Pond, Norton, Richford, St. Albans, and Swanton.

Card Manifests (Alphabetical) of Individuals Entering through the Port of Detroit, Michigan, 1906-1954. (117 rolls; FHL films 1490449-565; computer number 432703.) Michigan ports of entry only: Bay City, Detroit, Port Huron, and Sault Sainte Marie.

Passports

Passports were not required of U.S. citizens before World War I, but many were issued to those traveling abroad. Passport applications usually provide the names, ages, places of residence, and personal descriptions of individuals intending to travel outside the United States. They sometimes include the exact dates and places of birth and arrival in the United States.

The Family History Library has collections of passport records and indexes from the National Archives including:

Other passport records and indexes are listed under computer numbers 559568, 558985, and 627535. They are also listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION. Later records are generally restricted and are in the custody of the U.S. Department of State.

**Emigration Records of Europe**

The major European ports of departure in the nineteenth century included Liverpool, LeHavre, Bremen, Hamburg, and Antwerp. Most emigrants after 1880 came through Bremen, Hamburg, LeHavre, Liverpool, Naples, Rotterdam, and Trieste. Some countries kept records of their emigrants (individuals leaving the country). For example, the Family History Library has the Hamburg passenger lists and indexes:


The library also has a few records for other ports. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [COUNTRY], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION.

A list of emigrants from Russia, Poland, Finland, and the Baltic states is found in:


The following is an index to the above work:

GAZETTEERS

A gazetteer is a list and description of places. It can be used to locate the places where your family lived. Gazetteers describe towns and villages, sizes of population, rivers and mountains, and other geographical features. They usually include only the names of places that existed at the time the gazetteer was published. The place names are generally listed in alphabetical order, similar to a dictionary.

Modern Place Names

Place Names in the Family History Library Catalog. Places are listed by their modern names and boundaries. The catalog includes only places for which the library has records.

In the microfiche catalog, you can find the current county and state for a town. See the pointers on the first Locality Search microfiche for each state. For example, this pointer shows Chicago is located in Cook County:

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS -----> ILLINOIS, COOK, CHICAGO.

In the compact disc catalog, see the Locality Browse to list:

- All the towns in the catalog alphabetically.
- All the towns in the catalog in the same county.
- All the counties in the catalog in the same state.

Other Sources of Place Information. For more comprehensive information, see:


Other helpful books or records are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

UNITED STATES - NAMES, GEOGRAPHICAL UNITED STATES - GAZETTEERS

Two national gazetteers are:


**Historical Place Names**

Because names and boundaries of some places have changed or no longer exist, you may need to use sources that describe places as they were known earlier. An example of a national gazetteer that identifies places in the United States as of 1884 is:


Some additional pre-1900 U.S. gazetteers are:

- 1797 fiche 6010048-54; computer number 263034
- 1834 fiche 6010021-24; computer number 266821
- 1853 fiche 6046770; computer number 266808
- 1855 fiche 6010028-32; computer number 137569

These sources are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under UNITED STATES - GAZETTEERS. Gazetteers and similar guides to place names for most states are listed in the Locality Search under [STATE] - GAZETTEERS. For bibliographies of gazetteers see:


GENEALOGY

The term genealogy is used in this outline and in the Family History Library Catalog to describe a variety of records containing family information previously gathered by other researchers, societies, or archives. These records can include pedigree charts, compiled data on families, correspondence, ancestor lists, research exchange files, record abstracts, and collections of original or copied documents. These can be excellent sources of information that can save you valuable time. Because they are secondary sources of information, however, they must be carefully evaluated for accuracy.

Unique Sources Available from the Family History Library

The Family History Library has the following sources that contain previous research or can lead you to others who are interested in sharing family information. For further details about these sources see the LDS Records Research Outline (34080)

- The names of over 48 million deceased individuals who lived in the United States are listed in the International Genealogical Index (IGI) at the library and at each Family History Center. For further details about this index see International Genealogical Index (on compact disc) (31025) and International Genealogical Index (on microfiche) Resource Guide (31026).
- More than eight million forms showing family groups have been microfilmed in the Family Group Records Collection. This includes many United States families. The film numbers are listed in the Author/Title Search of the Family History Library Catalog under the title of the collection. There are two major sections: the “Archive Section” and the “Patron Section.”
- More than 350,000 individuals have registered in the Family Registry to help other researchers contact them and to share information about an ancestor or the activities of their family organization. This source is on microfiche at the Family History Library and at many Family History Centers. This file no longer accepts new registrations. Instead, you are encouraged to submit your genealogy to Ancestral File which lists the name and address of each submitter.
- Ancestral File is a lineage linked database of genealogical information for over 29 million individuals. It is available on computer at the library and most Family History Centers. For further details see Using Ancestral File (34113).

You are invited to contribute your genealogy to Ancestral File. Instructions are found in Contributing Information to Ancestral File (34029). For further information, contact:

Ancestral File Operations Unit
50 East North Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400
Telephone: 801-240-2584
Fax: 801-240-4606

- The Surname Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists over 130,000 surnames found in family histories, genealogies, and pedigrees. When using the Surname Search on compact disc, press the F6 key to add key words or phrases that limit the scope of the search. The computer will
find descriptions in which both the surname and the key words appear. This is especially helpful for narrowing searches on a common surname like Smith. To choose key words, use the names of states where the family lived or prominent maiden surnames in the family.

**Published Sources**

**Family Histories**

Many families have produced histories that may include genealogical data, biographies, photographs, and other excellent information. These usually include several generations of the family. The Family History Library has an *extensive* collection of almost 50,000 published U.S. family histories and newsletters, including copies of most of the histories listed in the sources below. Copies at the library are listed in the Surname Search of the Family History Library Catalog. Not every name found in a family history will be listed in the catalog. Only four or five major surnames are included for an average size family history.

Major collections of printed family histories are also found at most of the archives and libraries listed at the beginning of this outline. Most large libraries have the following indexes and catalogs to published family histories:


Greenlaw, William Prescott. *The Greenlaw Index of the New England Historic Genealogical Society*. 2 vols. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1979. (FHL Ref Q book 974 D22g; computer number 40822.) This indexes genealogical information in records acquired by the society that were printed between 1900 and 1940. It contains references to sources that include three or more generations.

*Index to American Genealogies . . .*. (known as Munsell's Index). 1900. Reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing, 1967. (FHL book 973 D22m 1900; film 599811; computer numbers 109342 and 200077.) This indexes 63,000 citations in family and local history books and periodicals published prior to 1908.


Rider, Fremont, ed. *American Genealogical-Biographical Index.* Vols. 1-186+. Middletown, Conn.: Godfrey Memorial Library, 1952-. (FHL book 973 D22am ser. 2; on 31 FHL films starting with 1698167; computer number 49554.) This is a continuing series. An earlier version of 48 volumes was published as *The American Genealogical Index,* 1942-1951. Over 12 million brief citations (name, date, and source) to manuscripts, periodicals, and books. The earlier version had reference to 350 sources; the second version has consulted an additional 800 sources.

To help interpret citations and locate the original sources use the colored pages in some volumes or see:

Clark, Patricia L., and Dorothy Huntsman, eds. *American Genealogical Biographical Key Title Index.* Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1990. (FHL book 973 D22am index; film 1698167 item 4; fiche 6088377; computer number 491052.) Shows which sources are at the Family History Library and their call numbers.

An index to family information found in published family histories, periodicals, local histories, and other sources acquired by the Family History Library before 1964 from all over the United States is:

*Old Surname Index File.* Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1976. (FHL films 820378-98; computer number 142606.)

**Printed Compilations**

Many individuals and societies have compiled and published ancestor lists, lineage books, and genealogy tables. These usually represent the ancestry or descent of a group of individuals from a specific place, time, or event. For example, you may find compiled genealogies of colonial immigrants, soldiers who served in the Revolutionary War, pioneers of a state, or members of a religious group. These are usually listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY or [STATE] - GENEALOGY. Also see the “Societies” section of this outline. This is an example of a compiled genealogy:


**Manuscript Collections**

Many libraries, archives, societies, and individuals have collected a wide variety of unpublished records pertaining to families. These may include the life work of genealogists, records submitted to patriotic or lineage societies, and records submitted to share genealogical
information (such as pedigree charts). You will need to search most manuscript collections personally.

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of several major manuscript collections. These collections are described in the state research outlines. They are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY[STATE] - GENEALOGY[STATE], [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY

Numerous family papers and unpublished collections at other libraries and archives are listed in the:


An index to 200,000 names in the collections described is:


**HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY**

Because counties were often divided and their names and boundaries changed, you may need to determine previous boundaries and jurisdictions to locate your ancestors' records. A county history is the best source of information about a county's origin. Other sources that can help you determine the origin of a county are:


Other sources about boundary changes are found in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under UNITED STATES - HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY. The historical atlases described in the “Maps” section of this outline contain maps depicting county formations, migration and settlement patterns, military actions, ethnic distribution, religious trends, and population trends.
Effective family research requires some understanding of the historical events that may have affected your family and the records about them. Learning about wars, governments, laws, migrations, and religious trends may help you understand political boundaries, family movements, and settlement patterns. These events may have led to the creation of records that your family was listed in, such as land and military documents.

Your ancestors will become more interesting to you if you also use histories to learn about the events that were of interest to them or that they may have been involved in. For example, by using a history you might learn about the events that occurred in the year your great-grandparents were married.

You can find national, state, or local histories in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - HISTORY[STATE] - HISTORY[STATE], [COUNTY] - HISTORY[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - HISTORY

United States History

The following are only a few of the many sources that are available at most large libraries:


*Dictionary of American History*, Revised ed., 8 vols. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1976. (FHL book 973 H2ad; computer number 218842.) This includes historical sketches on various topics in U.S. history, such as wars, people, laws, and organizations.

Local Histories

Some of the most valuable sources for family history research are local histories. Published histories of towns, counties, and states usually contain accounts of families. They describe the settlement of the area and the founding of churches, schools, and businesses. You can also find lists of pioneers, soldiers, and civil officials. Even if your ancestor is not listed, information on
other relatives may be included that will provide important clues for locating your ancestor. A local history may also suggest other records to search.

Most county and town histories include separate sections or volumes containing biographical information. These may include information on as many as 50 percent or more of the families in the locality.

In addition, local histories should be studied and enjoyed for the background information they can provide about your family's life-style and the community and environment in which your family lived.

About 5,000 county histories have been published for over 80 percent of the counties in the United States. For many counties there is more than one history. In addition, tens of thousands of histories have been written about local towns and communities. Bibliographies that list these histories are available for nearly every state. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - BIBLIOGRAPHY or [STATE] - HISTORY - BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Local histories are extensively collected by the Family History Library, public and university libraries, and state and local historical societies. Two useful guides are:


LAND AND PROPERTY

The availability of land attracted many immigrants to America and encouraged westward expansion. Land ownership was generally recorded in an area as soon as settlers began to arrive. These important records sometimes exist when few other records are available. The Family History Library has an extensive collection of state and county land records. You can find further information about state and county land records in research outlines available for each state.

Land records are primarily used to learn where an individual lived and when he lived there. They often reveal other family information, such as the name of a spouse, heir, other relatives, or neighbors. You may learn where a person lived previously, his occupation, if he had served in the military, if he was a naturalized citizen, and other clues for further research.
Government Land Grants

The Land Grant Process

Various royal, colonial, state, and federal governments established the first claims to land in what is now the United States. These governments have since sold or given much of this land to individuals. The person who obtains title to the land from the government receives a land grant. The process of receiving a land grant is sometimes referred to as “land-entry.” Obtaining a grant of land from the government is the final step in a process that often resulted in the creation of several documents. The following is a general description of the documents that may have been created. Not all steps of the process may have been necessary, depending on local laws and customs.

The process generally began when a person seeking a grant submitted an application (petition or memorial) to the king or a governor, proprietor, or government office. He may have applied to purchase land or to receive it free as payment for military or other service. Various documents could have been submitted with the application, such as evidence of citizenship, military service, or prior claim to the land.

If the application was approved, a warrant was issued to the individual. The warrant was a certificate that authorized him to receive a certain amount of land. This was surrendered to the appropriate official or land office to request that a surveyor produce a survey (a written legal description of the land's location).

Early surveys used a metes-and-bounds system. This system described physical features of the land, such as “north fifty rods from the creek” or “S10° W 38 rods to the red oak on hill.”

After 1785 many lands were described by a rectangular survey system, using townships, ranges, and sections, such as “NW1/4 of section 13, T2S R4W”. (This example is read as “northwest quarter of section 13 of township 2 south, range 4 west.”) A township is a unit of land containing 36 sections. Each section is one square mile in area and contains 640 acres which can be divided into lots of various sizes. (For additional information on surveys, see The Source listed in the “For Further Reading” section of this outline.)

To purchase land that had already been surveyed, a person may have simply selected an available lot or bid for it at a public auction. Available lots were sometimes distributed through lotteries. Land lottery records are available for some states.

A government official or land office then recorded the individual's name and the location of the land in tract books and on plat maps. Tract books record the written legal descriptions of all the lots within a township or given area. Tract books of the public domain states (see below) are arranged by sections within townships. Plats or plat books are maps of the lots within the tract.

The individual may have needed to complete certain other requirements, such as installment payments or a period of residency on the land, before he could actually obtain title to the land.
Records of his completion of these requirements may have been kept in a case file along with his application. After all the requirements were completed, a patent or final certificate was issued to the individual. The patent (a first-title deed) secured the individual's title to the land. The individual could then sell or give the patent to someone else.

The government generally retained the survey notes, tract books, plat maps, case files, warrant books (records of warrants issued and surrendered), and the patent books (records of patents issued). The individual retained his copy of the patent.

**Grants from Colonial Governments**

Colonial governments (including England, Spain, Mexico, Russia, and France) issued land grants to settlers in areas that later became part of the United States. In the early colonies, a governor or proprietor could sell land or give it away to soldiers and settlers. Those who immigrated or brought a certain number of immigrants to a colony sometimes received “headright” or similar grants of land as compensation for settling the colony.

Many of these records are now available at the appropriate state archives. The Family History Library has copies of many colonial land records and published indexes. These are described further in the state research outlines and are generally listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - LAND AND PROPERTY.

**Grants from the Federal Government (Public Domain)**

The public domain included most of the land west of the Appalachian Mountains that was obtained by the federal government. After the United States was established, some lands that had been claimed by the colonies were ceded to the federal government. The federal government also obtained land as a result of the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, the War with Mexico (1846-48), and other means.

Over the years, more than one billion acres of the public domain have been transferred to private or state ownership through the types of grants described below. Approximately 25 million surveyed lots were eventually described in tract books. An estimated 6 1/2 to 7 million land titles were granted to individuals and states.

To accomplish this massive distribution of land, the government needed to resolve Indian claims to the land and private claims by settlers already on the land (including those who had received grants from Spain, Mexico, or France). They also needed to encourage settlement of the open lands, reserve lands for military bounty, survey the land to provide a legal description, and establish a record-keeping system.

The Northwest Ordinance of 1785 was the first of over 300 laws to help accomplish these tasks. It established the rectangular survey system that divided most of the land in the public domain into townships and sections. Later laws established local land offices to distribute the land. These
were under the direction of the General Land Office (GLO) in Washington, D.C. (now known as
the Bureau of Land Management).

Types of Grants. The GLO distributed over 1,031,000,000 acres of the public domain lands as
follows:

- **Donation lands and cash or credit sales.** To encourage settlement of open lands, approximately
  29 percent were sold very inexpensively for cash or credit (1785 to 1908) or donated to encourage
  settlement (1840s to 1903 in Florida, New Mexico, Oregon, and Washington).
- **Homestead grants.** Another 28 percent of the land was distributed after 1862 to homesteaders
  who could receive title to the land by residing on it and making improvements for five years
  (various laws modified these requirements). About 60 percent of those who applied for
  homestead land never completed the requirements to receive a patent to the land. However, their
  applications have generally been preserved in their case files, and these may contain helpful
  family information.
- **Grants to states.** Approximately 22 percent of the land was granted to the states, who, in turn,
  may have sold or leased it to individuals (see “Grants from States,” below).
- **Grants to railroads and others.** Twelve percent was granted to railroad companies and others
  who also may have sold or leased it.
- **Military bounty lands.** Seven percent was distributed as military bounty land (see the U.S.
  Military Records Research Outline [34118]).
- **Private land claims.** Two percent of the land was granted to individuals who could establish prior
  ownership or had titles previously granted by Spain, Mexico, or France. When new areas were
  acquired by the United States, special commissions or courts were appointed by the U.S.
  Congress to resolve these claims and report to Congress. Many claims were presented directly to
  Congress.

Obtaining the Case Files. The case files are the most helpful records for family history
researchers. The files for the donation grants, cash and credit sales, homestead entries, military
bounty land, and private land claims are at the National Archives (see the “Archives and
Libraries” section of this outline). If you wish to see the records in person, go to the National
Archives in Washington, D.C. where you can look at the record and make your own copy.

To obtain photocopies of case files without leaving home, you may write, telephone, or fax:

Textual Reference Branch
National Archives and Records Administration
7th and Pennsylvania Ave., N.W.
Washington, DC 20408
Telephone: 202-501-5395
Fax: 202-219-6273

Do not send money. Send a letter with the following information: state, land office, type of certificate,
certificate number, name of ancestor, and legal description of the land if you can obtain it. The Textual
Reference Branch will notify you of the cost.
Most of the case files have not been microfilmed, except for the Oregon and Washington donation lands and some of the private claims files. The Family History Library has copies of most of the records that are on microfilm (see the state research outlines for more information).

**Obtaining a Legal Description of the Land.** The legal description includes the township and range of the property. If you can also provide the number and date of the patent or final certificate and name of the land office that granted the land, the files can be found more quickly. You may be able to get the legal description from one of the following:

- *A deed, patent certificate,* or similar records in the family's possession.
- *County deed records and plat maps.* See “Exchanges of Land between Individuals,” below. In some cases you will also find a reference to the original patent or tract.
- *Tract books.* If you know the general location of the land, you can search the tract books to obtain the legal description:


The original tract books for all public-domain states east of the Mississippi River and the states bordering the Mississippi on the west are at the:

**Bureau of Land Management**

Eastern States Office  
7450 Boston Blvd.  
Springfield, VA 22153  
Telephone 703-440-1523  
Fax: 703-440-1599

The original books for the other states are at the National Archives branch that serves the state, and copies are at the BLM offices in Anchorage, Phoenix, Sacramento, Denver, Boise, Billings, Reno, Santa Fe, Portland (Oregon), Salt Lake City, and Cheyenne. You can search these records yourself, or the staff at the BLM offices will search the tract books for you for a fee.

- *Federal plats.* These are another source for finding the legal description. They are often referred to as the “township plats.” Most of these are available at the BLM offices above or at the National Archives—Cartographic Branch (see the “Maps” section). Each state archives may also have microfilm copies for the state.
- *Indexes to the patent books.* The patent books are available at the BLM offices, and many state archives have copies. These can provide a legal description of the land, but you need either an accession number from an index, or the legal description to search the books or obtain a photocopy.

A few of the patent records are indexed. The BLM Eastern States Office (see address above under *tract books*) has an index to all patents issued after 30 June 1908. The Family History Library and the Eastern States Office have an incomplete card file that indexes pre-1908 patents issued in Alabama, Arkansas,
Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Mississippi, Ohio, and Wisconsin. These are on 160 microfilms. See:

The pre-1908 land patents are also being indexed and placed on compact discs for computers. The Family History Library and other repositories have copies for Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Louisiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, and Wisconsin. They are found in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - LAND AND PROPERTY.

Indexes for the same states along with Missouri are available by computer modem. For an information packet, telephone the Bureau of Land Management at 703-440-1564. The fee for modem access is $2 per minute, but the practice area is free.

The National Archives has a card index to pre-1908 patents issued in Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Florida, Louisiana, Nevada, and Utah.

**Private Land Claims.** The original 1789 to 1908 case files of private land claims in parts of 15 states are at the Textual Reference Branch (see address above). The files of some states have been microfilmed and are available at state archives and at the Family History Library.

Many of the applications, petitions, and memorials presented to Congress from 1789 to 1837 have been published and indexed in:


McMullin, Phillip W., ed. *Grassroots of America.* Salt Lake City: Gendex Corp., 1972. (FHL book 973 R2ag index; fiche 6051323; computer number 271603.)

Indexes to land, pension, bounty land, and other claims presented to Congress from 1789 to 1909 are found in published summaries or digests (tables) at the National Archives and federal repository libraries (at major university libraries). The Family History Library has the alphabetical digests for 1789 to 1871:


**Published Sources.** Some societies, archives, and individuals have transcribed, indexed, and published portions of the federal land records, usually for a state or county. Those at the Library are usually listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under the [STATE] - LAND AND PROPERTY, or [STATE], [COUNTY] - LAND AND PROPERTY.
Grants from States

The states also granted land. Twenty colonies and states did not cede the unclaimed land in their borders to the federal government when they became part of the United States. These states are known as state-land states and included the original 13 colonies and Hawaii, Kentucky, Maine, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, and West Virginia.

The states in the public domain areas who received grants of land from the federal government (as described above) also granted some of this land to individuals.

Each state established land offices to distribute its land, in a manner similar to that of the federal government. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the records of some states. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - LAND AND PROPERTY. The original documents are usually at the state archives (see the state research outlines for more information).

Subsequent Exchanges of Land

Land Companies

To encourage settlement of large tracts of land, many colonies and states allowed land speculators, often organized as land companies, to purchase large tracts of land for resale to settlers. Records of these transactions may be difficult to obtain. They may have remained in private possession, or have been deposited in a state, local, or private archives or historical society. Some have also been published. The Family History Library has copies of some of these records (especially the published sources) such as the Susquehannah Company Papers. Land company records are generally listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - LAND AND PROPERTY.

County and Town Records

When an individual received the patent or title to his land, he went to a local government office to have his ownership recorded and to obtain a deed. This was not always done immediately, but was usually done before the land was transferred or leased to anyone else. These records and all subsequent exchanges of land through sales, foreclosure, divorce, or inheritance were usually recorded by a county clerk, county recorder, or county register of deeds (except in Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Vermont, where town clerks have kept the records). These officials also kept records of mortgages and leases.

Deed and Mortgage Books. When an individual presented a patent, deed, or other evidence of ownership, the clerk usually made a handwritten copy of the complete document in the deed books. In later years, deeds were often recopied, especially if the originals were lost, worn, or
destroyed. Mortgage and lease information may have been kept in separate books. The clerks also added the information to their local plat maps. (These were often the basis of landownership maps and atlases which have been published for many counties. See the “Maps” section of this outline.) The individual retained his copy of the deed and other records.

Indexes. There are usually indexes with the deed and mortgage books, and some indexes have been published. The indexes generally list the name of the seller (grantor or direct indexes) and the name of the buyer (grantee or indirect indexes). Other names that are found in the records are rarely indexed. Because there may have been many transactions over many years regarding one piece of property, search a wide range of years in the indexes.

Obtaining County and Town Records. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the deed books and indexes (and sometimes the mortgage and lease records) of more than 1,500 county and town courthouses. See the state research outlines for additional information. The county and town records are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:

[STATE], [COUNTY] - LAND AND PROPERTY
[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - LAND AND PROPERTY

You can also contact the courthouse or archives where the original records are located to request a search of the indexes and then request copies from the record books.

For further information about land records see:


You can find further information about state and county land records in research outlines available for each state. Land ownership maps are described in the “Maps” section of this outline.

MAPS

Maps are used to locate the places where your ancestors lived. They identify political boundaries, names of places, geographical features, cemeteries, churches, and migration routes. Historical maps are especially useful for finding communities that no longer exist.

Maps are available from the National Archives, the Library of Congress, county agencies, and other libraries and historical societies. The Family History Library has a small collection of loose maps of historical value, and a fine collection of printed historical atlases. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:
The National Archives—Cartographic Branch (841 South Pickett Street, Alexandria, VA 22304) and the Geography and Map Division of the Library of Congress have significant collections of a variety of maps, including land ownership, railroad, and fire insurance maps. Several catalogs and inventories of these collections are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under UNITED STATES - MAPS - BIBLIOGRAPHY.

An excellent inventory of the map holdings of 3,000 libraries and historical societies is:


For further information about maps and how to obtain them, see:


**Plat Maps**

The county or town offices that maintain land and property records often have plat books containing maps of property boundaries and land ownership within the county. Also see the “Land and Property” section for information about the federal township plats.

**Ward Maps of Major Cities**

The Library of Congress has detailed ward maps of major cities. These show the census districts and political divisions of large cities. The Family History Library has:


A description of each map and a chart that shows which maps to use with each U.S. census is in:

Topographic Maps

The United States has been divided into sections called quadrangles by the United States Geological Survey (U.S. Department of Interior, Geological Survey, 1200 South Eads Street, Arlington, VA 22202). The USGS has produced highly detailed topographical maps showing physical and manmade features in each quadrangle. These maps are available at most university libraries. The Family History Library has:

United States. Geological Survey. *Topographic Maps of the United States*. Scale varies. Suitland, Md.: National Archives and Records Service, 1976-. (FHL films 1433631-921; computer number 340901.) These maps were originally published from 1884 to 1983. The maps are arranged by the name of the quadrangle within each state. States are not in alphabetical order. For an index see:

Moffat, Riley Moore. *Map Index to Topographic Quadrangles of the United States, 1882-1940*. Occasional paper: Western Association of Map Libraries, no. 10. Santa Cruz, Calif.: Western Association of Map Libraries, 1986. (FHL Ref book 973 E72m; computer number 431796.) Use a state map to find the quadrangle number. Then find the number in the state's map list to learn the name of the quadrangle.

You can purchase copies of topographical maps from:

U.S. Department of the Interior
Geological Survey
507 National Center
Reston, VA 20192
800-USA-MAPS (toll free)
703-648-6045 (local)

Atlases

An atlas is a bound collection of maps. It often contains historical and geographical information for a county or state. Collections of maps and atlases are available at numerous libraries and historical societies. Many county atlases that show the names of landowners and are usually based on county plat maps (see the “Land and Property” section) have been published.

Public and university libraries have excellent national atlases, such as:


A basic atlas that shows state and county boundaries, county seats, all places of 1,000 population or more, and some places with fewer than 1,000, is:
Historical Atlases

These atlases show the growth and development of the nation or a state, including boundaries, migration routes, settlement patterns, military campaigns, American Indian reservations, and other historical information. Excellent national historical atlases are:


Locating Township and County Boundaries

Maps of county boundaries as they exist today and as they existed in each census year through 1920 are in:


Maps of modern county boundaries are also in both *The Handy Book for Genealogists* and *Ancestry's Red Book* (see the “For Further Reading” section near the end of this outline). These are available at most libraries and Family History Centers.

Maps and an index of townships and other present-day civil boundaries are in:


Detailed maps and legal histories of county formations and changes are found in:


Also see the “Historical Geography” section of this outline for further help on tracing the histories of counties and their boundaries.

**Land Ownership Maps**

Government or commercial agencies have created numerous maps showing the names of land owners in an area. These are often called “cadastral” maps. They sometimes include other helpful details such as churches, cemeteries, and roads. An inventory of many of the land ownership maps is:


For more information about land ownership, see the “Land and Property” section of this outline.

**MILITARY RECORDS**

The *U.S. Military Records Research Outline* (34118) provides extensive information about federal and other military records and search strategies. It is an important resource for genealogists who are seeking ancestors who served their country. The state research outline for each state also mentions important military records for that state.

Military records identify millions of individuals who served in the military or who were eligible for service. Evidence that an ancestor actually served may be found in family traditions, census records, naturalization records, biographies, cemetery records, and records of veterans' organizations. The Family History Library has an extensive collection of military records, particularly for 1775 to 1918.

You can most effectively search military records if you know at least the state where the individual was living when he was of age to serve in the military. It is also helpful to know the
branch of service (army, navy, etc.) he may have served in. Your ancestor may have served in a local unit, state unit, or a federal force.

**Types of Military Service**

**Local and State Military Forces**

During the colonial period most able-bodied men aged 16 to 60 were expected to participate in a local militia. These militias were organized by towns, counties, or colonies. After the Revolutionary War, each state retained a militia organization. These units evolved into the National Guard after the Civil War. Records of militia and national guard units were kept by local and state governments.

**Federal Military Forces**

Your ancestor may be found in a federal military record if he:

- Served in a volunteer unit raised by a state during wartime that was mustered into federal service. Most of those who served during pre-twentieth century wars were enlisted in these state volunteer units.
- Enrolled in the draft for the Civil War, World War I, or a subsequent war.
- Enlisted in the regular U.S. military forces during wartime or peacetime.
- Served in a local militia or national guard unit that was mustered for federal service during an emergency.

**Selected Family History Library Holdings from the National Archives**

Some of the key military records at the Family History Library are listed briefly below. For full citations, more details, records and strategies see the *U.S. Military Records Research Outline* (34118).

**Revolutionary War (1775-1783)**

*General Index to Compiled Military Service Records of Revolutionary War Soldiers.* (Computer number 280117.)

*Compiled Service Records of Soldiers Who Served in the American Army during the Revolutionary War.* (Computer number 432762.)

*Revolutionary War Pension and Bounty Land Warrant Application Files, 1800-1900.* (Computer number 178932.)
War of 1812 (1812-1815)

*Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served during the War of 1812.* (Computer number 375084.)

*Index to War of 1812 Pension Application Files.* (Computer number 113898.)

Mexican War (1846-1848)

*Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served during the Mexican War.* (Computer number 328750.)

*Index to Mexican War Pension files, 1887-1926.* (Computer number 345826.)

Civil War (1861-1865)

*Union Records*

*General Index to Pension Files, 1861-1934.* (Computer number 245945.) Includes the Civil War, Spanish-American War, and Philippine Insurrection but not World War I.

*Indexes to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Union Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of.* . Every state except South Carolina had units that served in the Union Army. Separate indexes of the compiled service records for each state and territory are on microfilm at the National Archives and the Family History Library.

The service records of some states (primarily southern states) are at the Family History Library. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under the [STATE] - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865 - INDEXES.

**Confederate Records**

*Pension Files and Indexes.* After the war most Southern states and some border states granted pensions to veterans living within their borders. These are state rather than federal records. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the pension files or indexes for:

- **Alabama** computer number 482000
- **Arkansas** computer number 588054
- **Florida** computer number 377657
Georgia  computer number 374852
Kentucky  computer number 569186
Louisiana  computer numbers 380709; 354488; 248616
Mississippi  computer number 277157
Missouri  computer number 195357
North Carolina  computer number 494409
Oklahoma  computer number 197031
Tennessee  computer number 250899
Texas  computer number 318535
Virginia  computer number 534241

Consolidated Index to Compiled Service Records of Confederate Soldiers  (Computer number 323922.)

Indexes to Compiled Service Records of Confederate Soldiers Who Served in Organizations from the State of . . .

Indexes and service records for each available state available at the National Archives and the Family History Library. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under the [STATE] - MILITARY RECORDS - CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865 - INDEXES.

Spanish-American War (1898)

General Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers who Served During the War with Spain. (Computer number 288680.)

Pensions are indexed in the:

General Index to Pension Files, 1861-1934. (Computer number 245945.)

Philippines Insurrection (1899-1902)

Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served during the Philippine Insurrection. (Computer number 290106.)
Pensions are indexed in the:

*General Index to Pension Files, 1861-1934.* (Computer number 245945.)

**World War I (1917-1918)**

*World War I Selective Service System Draft Registration Cards, 1917-1918.* (Computer number 504818.) See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - MILITARY RECORDS.

**Indian Wars (1784-1926)**

*Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served from 1784 to 1811.* (Computer number 555931.)

*Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served from 1784 to 1811.* (Computer number 325325.)

*Index to Indian War Pension Files, 1892-1926.* (Computer number 326152.)

*Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Soldiers Who Served during Indian Wars and Disturbances, 1815-1858.* (Computer number 325963.)

**U.S. Army**

*Registers of Enlistments in the U.S. Army, 1798-1914.* (Computer number 210761.)

*Old War Index to Pension Files, 1815-1926.* (Computer number 326186.)

**Guidebooks**


MINORITIES

It is important to learn the history of the ethnic, racial, and religious groups your ancestors belonged to. For example, you might study a history of the Irish in New York or Huguenot immigration to the United States. Some people have American Indian ancestors. Many people came to America as indentured servants or as slaves. This historical background can help you identify where your ancestors lived and when they lived there, where they migrated, the types of records they might be listed in, and other information to help you understand your family's history.

Minorities usually appear in the same records as other Americans, so search for members of minority groups in the same records you would search for anyone else. Then search for additional records of a particular minority.

For most minorities in the United States, some unique records and resources are available. These include histories, newspapers, and periodicals (such as *The Swedish-American Historical Quarterly*). In addition, various local and national societies have been organized to gather, preserve, and share the cultural contributions and histories of many groups. Some examples are the Balch Institute for Ethnic Studies in Philadelphia and the American Historical Society of Germans from Russia in Lincoln, Nebraska.

Brief histories, addresses of societies, periodicals, handbooks, and other resources for minority research are available. The Family History Library and most large libraries have books like the following:


*Native American Genealogical Sourcebook*. Detroit: Gale Research, 1995. (FHL book 970.1 B991n; computer number 743430.)


In the Family History Library Catalog, look for published histories and other minority records in these searches:

- In the Locality Search, see [STATE] - MINORITIES.
- In the Subject Search, look for:
  - The name of the minority, such as BLACKS, AFRO-AMERICANS, JEWS, AMERICAN LOYALISTS, ITALIANS - NEW YORK, or QUAKERS.
  - Handbooks on how to research specific groups (such as Czech, German, Hispanic, Indian, Irish, Polish, etc.). For example under the heading “POLES - UNITED STATES,” you can find a book called *Polish Genealogy & Heraldry*.

Under the heading “JEWS” you can find this excellent handbook:

Many families have traditions of Indian ancestry. Some have supporting evidence which validates their traditions. Others, unfortunately, are unfounded. The following steps will help you be more effective in your search:

- **Identify a specific time period and locality for your ancestor.** Use the other records described throughout this outline, particularly the 1900, 1910, and 1920 U.S. censuses.
- **Identify the tribe.** Once you know the general area where an ancestor lived, you can usually identify the tribe he belonged to. Two handbooks that describe where the tribes resided are:


Local and statewide histories may also be helpful in identifying tribes in the area.

- Study the history of the tribe. You will need some background information about the tribe, such as migration patterns, marriage and naming customs, and affiliations with government agencies or churches. Because some tribes moved several times, records about them may be in many locations. Most large libraries have some state or tribal histories of American Indians.
- **Determine what records were created for that tribe, and where they are available.** There are many records that are unique to American Indians. However, they vary by tribe, time period, locality, and governing agencies. The majority of these records were created by the federal government or one of their agents. Two excellent guides for locating and describing federal records are:


Many of these records and others created by local agencies are listed in the Family History Catalog:

- Look in the Subject Search under the name of the tribe, such as CHEROKEE, or under INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA - [STATE].
- Look in the Locality Search under UNITED STATES - NATIVE RACES or [STATE] - NATIVE RACES.

These records may also be available in state and local libraries, archives and societies.
NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

Naturalization is the process of granting citizenship privileges and responsibilities to foreign-born residents. Naturalization papers are an important source of information about an immigrant's nation of origin, his foreign and “Americanized” names, residence, and date of arrival. Naturalization records before 1906 are not likely to give town of origin or names of parents. Information in post-1906 records is more detailed and may include birth dates, birth places, and other immigration information about the immigrant and members of his family.

Immigrants to the United States have never been required to apply for citizenship. Of those who applied, many did not complete the requirements for citizenship. Evidence that an immigrant completed citizenship requirements can be found in censuses, court minutes, homestead records, passports, voting registers, and military papers. Even if an immigrant ancestor did not complete the process and become a citizen, he may have filed an application. These application records still exist and can be very helpful.

Requirements for Naturalization

The requirements and process of naturalization have changed many times. The basic requirements have been residency in the country for a given period of time, good moral character, and an oath of loyalty or allegiance. The following describes the major laws and circumstances that have affected requirements for naturalization:

Changes in Requirements, 1700s to Present

Pre-1790. British immigrants were automatically citizens of the colonies (British empire). A few Protestant immigrants from other countries gave oaths of allegiance or appeared before a civil authority to request citizenship (a process sometimes referred to as denization). Seven of the original colonies had their own laws for naturalizing foreigners as citizens of the British empire colony. After the Revolutionary War, the individual states established their own naturalization laws and procedures.

1790. The first federal law regarding naturalization required residency in the United States for two years and in a state for one year, but each state continued to provide naturalization under a variety of requirements and procedures until 1906.

1802 to 1868. An individual had to prove residency in a state for one year and in the country for five years. A declaration of intention (see below) had to be filed at least two years before the final papers or petition could be filed.
1868. Since 1868 persons who were born in the United States or naturalized have been guaranteed citizenship rights. This included Black Americans but excluded most American Indians until 1924.

1906 to present. The Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization was created to standardize laws and procedures. Residency in a state for one year and in the United States for five years continues to be a basic requirement.

Collective Naturalizations

In some instances, entire groups have been collectively granted U.S. citizenship. In these cases you will not find individual naturalization papers. This occurred for residents of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, Texas in 1845, Hawaii in 1898, and for Blacks in 1868 and American Indians in 1924.

Derivative Citizenship

Citizenship may have been granted to individuals based on military service or family relationship. A declaration of intent was not usually required in advance (see below). Instead the individual was usually naturalized at the time he filed an application or petition. Three types of derivative citizenship were:

- Children under 21 years of age (until 1940) and wives of citizens (until 1922) automatically became citizens when their father or husband became a citizen.
- Until 1906 immigrants under the age of 21 (whose parents did not naturalize) could be naturalized without filing a declaration of intent after they reached the age of 21 and had met the residency requirements.
- Since 1862, noncitizens who have served in the U.S. military have not been required to file a declaration of intention. After one year’s residency and honorable discharge from the military, they could petition for naturalization. Since World War I, citizenship could be granted while an individual served in the military.

From 1855 to 1922 a woman took the citizenship of her husband. A woman born in Nebraska became an alien if she married an alien and had to be naturalized to become a citizen again. An alien woman who married a United States citizen became a United States citizen.

Naturalization Process

The naturalization process is completed in a court of law. The process usually required several steps to complete and various documents related to naturalization may be found in the court records described below.

The typical naturalization process involved three steps:
1. Declaration. The immigrant filed a declaration of intention (first papers) to renounce allegiance to foreign governments and in order to later prove he or she had resided in the country long enough to apply for citizenship. Declarations were filed many places. Some were filed in a court at the port of arrival, some en route to a new home, and some in the immigrant's new home.

2. Petition. After two to five years the immigrant filed a petition for citizenship (second or final papers). Most often the petition was filed in a court nearest to the town where the immigrant settled.

3. Certificate. After all requirements were completed, the immigrant was sworn in as a citizen and issued his or her certificate.

**Naturalization Records**

*Report and Registry, 1798 to 1828*. During this period, a new immigrant was required to appear before a local court and register his arrival in the United States. This was recorded in the court minutes. Sometimes a separate document, a report and registry or aliens' register was created. The immigrant could obtain a certificate showing that he had registered in order to prove his residency later when he applied for citizenship.

*Declaration of Intention, or “First Papers,” 1790 to Present.* An immigrant could have declared his or her intention as soon as he or she arrived in the country or at any other time. Depending on the current federal and local laws, the declaration had to be filed at least two to five years before the immigrant could petition for citizenship.

After 1906, the declaration had to be filed from three to seven years before the petition could be filed. If the petition was not filed within seven years, a new declaration of intention was required. Declarations of intention have not been required since 1952 in most cases.

The declaration was made verbally and recorded in the court minutes. In most cases, the immigrant also filled out a form kept by the court clerk in a bound volume. If needed, the immigrant could use the court's record of his declaration (or a certificate provided by the court) to apply for homestead land, to enroll in the military, or to use as proof of residency if he went to another court to complete the naturalization process.

Before 1906, declarations usually show only that the immigrant renounced allegiance to other governments. Starting in 1906 the declarations usually contain more helpful family information than other naturalization records, but each court recorded different information. You may find the immigrant's name, country of allegiance, port and date of arrival, physical description, birthplace, birth date, residence, and spouse's name. Declarations of intention since 1906 have required biographical data on the spouse and children, even if they were not applying for citizenship.

*Petition, “Second,” or “Final Papers,” 1790 to Present.* After the immigrant had lived in the country five years, he appeared before a court and made a formal application for citizenship. His petition may have been recorded in the court minutes, but in most cases he filled out a form which was filed by the court clerk in a bound volume. The information in the petition is similar
to what is found in the declaration. Petitions usually list the place where the declaration was filed.

A short time later, the individual would appear at court for a hearing. At this time he had to prove that he had fulfilled his residency and other requirements. This often required affidavits or depositions of witnesses. These were included in the court's records.

**Certificate of Arrival**, 1906 to Present. After 1906 an immigrant was required to submit a certificate of arrival when he petitioned for citizenship in order to prove the length of his residency. This document gives the place of entry, manner of arrival, and the date of arrival. This was kept in the file with the petition.

**United States Oaths of Allegiance**, 1790 to Present. The immigrant was required to pledge his allegiance to the United States and sign a written oath. This generally gives his name, the date, and the country of origin. This document is often found with the petition.

**Court Order**. After accepting the immigrant's petition and witnessing his oath, a court granted citizenship. This had to be permanently recorded in the court's official records, usually the court minutes or order book. In some cases this is the only naturalization record that you will be able to find.

**Final Certificate**. The applicant was usually given a certificate of citizenship for his personal use. The certificates were printed in books with attached stubs (somewhat like modern check books). The court retained the stubs and gave the certificate to the immigrant.

**Naturalization Records**. Some courts simply group all papers together into files called “naturalization records.” Each file is a compilation of all of the documents pertaining to one individual.

For further information about the process and naturalization records, see this overview:


For general information about court records, see the “Court Records” section of this outline.

**Locating Naturalization Records**

An individual may have completed naturalization proceedings through any of 5,000 federal, state, or local courts that had the authority to grant citizenship. Naturalization proceedings were most often completed in county, superior or common pleas courts, or in state and U.S. circuit and district courts. Because some municipal, police, criminal, probate, and other courts also provided this service, you may need to search the records of all local courts. Since 1929 most (but not all) naturalizations have been handled by federal circuit or district courts.
You may need to search the records of each place where your immigrant ancestor lived. He may have filed an application in one county or state and completed the requirements several years later in another county or state.

**Colonial Records**

Most of the colonial lists of denizations and oaths of allegiance have been published and are indexed in P. William Filby's *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index* (see the “Emigration and Immigration” section of this outline).

**Records before September 1906**

Begin by looking for naturalization records in the courts of the county or city where the immigrant lived. Look first for the petition (second papers) because they are usually easier to find in courts near where an immigrant settled. The petition usually tells where the declaration (first papers) was filed, which could have been almost anywhere in the United States. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of many of these records. If the library does not have copies, contact the county clerk to determine which courts handled naturalizations and where the records are presently located. The records of the federal courts may still be in the custody of the court, at branches of the National Archives, or at the National Archives.

An inventory of naturalization records at many county and federal courts is:

Neagles, James C., and Lila Lee Neagles. *Locating Your Immigrant Ancestor*, 2d ed. Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1986. (FHL Ref book 973 P47n; 1975 ed. fiche 6117121; computer number 406075.) This lists the years that declarations and petitions are available. You can request photocopies of these records.

The clerk of the court where the immigrant was naturalized may still have the original records. Some copies of court naturalization records have been transferred to National Archives branches. Records at these branches are described in *The Archives and Guide to Genealogical Research in the National Archives* (see the “Archives and Libraries” section).

Naturalization records for Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Vermont from 1791 to 1906 have been gathered into the National Archives—New England Region and indexed in:


**Records since September 1906**
Beginning in September 1906, the federal government began regulating the naturalization process. The Bureau of Immigration and Naturalization (now Immigration and Naturalization Service or INS) required specific forms for declarations and petitions. Only these forms could be used and the Bureau controlled the number of courts able to naturalize by controlling distribution of the forms. However, both state and federal courts were allowed to naturalize.

The *Declaration of Intent* (Form 2202) was completed in triplicate. The court kept the original and gave copies to the applicant and the Bureau. The *Petition for Naturalization* (Form 2204) was kept by the court and a duplicate was sent to the Bureau. The *Certificate of Naturalization* (Form 2207) was given to the new citizen. A duplicate was sent to the Bureau and the court kept the stub.

In 1929 the Bureau changed the forms and required photographs of the applicants. Because the new forms were not distributed immediately, many state courts ceased naturalizing. Since 1929, most new citizens have naturalized at federal courts.

The first place to search for naturalization records created from 1906 to 1956 is an index in the office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS), 425 Eye Street NW, Washington DC 20536; Telephone: 202-514-2000. You can also have this index searched via the nearest local INS office. The index will give the court where the naturalization took place. After 1956 records are at INS district offices. You may request a search of the records at the national and district offices by contacting the nearest INS office. INS offices are found in most large federal buildings. You will have a greater likelihood of success if you can identify the court or provide the exact address of the individual at the time he was naturalized.

**Records at the Family History Library**

Naturalization records at the library are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:

- [STATE] - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP
- [STATE], [COUNTY] - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP
- [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

The library has also acquired large collections of naturalization records from the National Archives branches in Atlanta, Chicago, Los Angeles, New York, and Seattle.

In some states, naturalization records are included in other court records and are not separately identified. The state research outlines will help you locate these records.

A key reference book about naturalizations is:

Newspapers

Newspaper publication usually began soon after the initial settlement of a locality. Newspapers report family information in notices of births, marriages, obituaries, and local news. To find this information, you will need to know the place and an approximate date of the event.

You may also find it helpful to place a notice in a local newspaper in order to contact others who may have information about your family.

To find the names and locations of newspapers, use the following sources available at most libraries:

*Newspapers in Microform: United States, 1948-1983* 2 vols. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1984. (FHL book 011.35 N479 1984; film 1145942; computer number 365525.) This is a geographically-arranged list of newspapers on microform and the repositories where the microforms are available. Most of these can be borrowed through interlibrary loan.

*United States Newspaper Program National Union List*, 4th ed. Dublin, Ohio: Online Computer Library Center, 1993. (FHL fiche 6332710-14 [set of 70]; computer number 421402.) Many states are collecting and microfilming the newspapers published in their state. This list is an inventory of newspapers that had been collected by the Library of Congress and 20 states as of 1985.

- An accompanying booklet by the same title contains instructions and the key to repository codes. (FHL book 973 B32u 1989; computer number 397854.)
- The microfilms are often available at the state archives, state historical society, or major libraries within the state. They can usually be borrowed through interlibrary loan at your local library.


*Gale Directory of Publications: An Annual Guide to Newspapers, Magazines, Journals, and Related Publications. (formerly Ayer Directory of Publications)*. Annual. Detroit: Gale Research, 1969-. (FHL book 970 B34a 1987; computer number 445926.) This lists currently published newspapers. Most newspaper publishers will not search their files for you but some will make a copy of an article if you can provide a specific date and event.
Also contact local libraries in the area where your ancestor lived in order to locate existing newspapers.

The library no longer collects newspapers but does acquire published indexes and abstracts of obituaries, marriages, and other vital information found in newspapers. Newspapers, indexes, and abstracts of newspapers are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - NEWSPAPERS. Abstracts may also be listed under [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - VITAL RECORDS. You can find further information about libraries with significant newspaper collections in research outlines for states.

OBITUARIES

Local genealogical and historical societies, public libraries, and some newspaper publishers maintain clipping files of obituaries. Printed abstracts of obituaries can also be found in various published sources, such as genealogical periodicals. A bibliography of published sources is:


The Family History Library has collected published lists of obituaries. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

[STATE] - OBITUARIES[STATE], [COUNTY] - OBITUARIES[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - OBITUARIES.

PERIODICALS

Most family organizations, historical societies, and genealogical societies publish magazines and newsletters. These often include:

- Family genealogies and pedigrees.
- Transcripts of local courthouse records, church records, family Bibles, and cemetery records.
- Helpful articles on research methodology.
- Information about local records, archives, and services.
- Book advertisements and book reviews.
- Research advertisements.
• Queries or requests for information about specific ancestors, which can help you contact other interested researchers.

Genealogical Magazines of General Interest

Some general periodicals assist by providing basic how-to instruction, many advertisements, book notices, and queries. These seldom include record transcripts or compiled genealogies. Two major examples are:

**The Genealogical Helper.** 1947-. [Published by Everton Publishers, P.O. Box 368, Logan, UT 84321. Telephone: 801-752-6022. Fax: 801-752-0425.] (FHL book 929.05 G286; computer number 258416.)

**Heritage Quest: The International Genealogy Forum.** 1985-. [Published by American Genealogical Lending Library, P.O. Box 329, Bountiful, Utah 84011-0329. Telephone: 801-565-8046. Fax: 801-359-9355.] (FHL book 973 D25hq; computer number 398380.)

Genealogical Journals

These periodicals usually provide more in-depth instruction, book reviews, record transcripts, and compiled genealogies. These are often published quarterly by genealogical societies and may focus on a region, state, county, or time period. Some major examples are:

**National Genealogical Society Quarterly.** 1912-. [Published by the National Genealogical Society, 4527 17th Street North, Arlington, VA 22207. Telephone: 703-525-0050.] (FHL book 973 B2ng; vols. 1-43 for 1912-55 are on films 001283-89; computer number 209748.)


**The American Genealogist.** 1922-. [Published by Dr. David Greene, P.O. Box 398, Demorest, GA 30535-0398.] (FHL book 973 B2aga; computer number 84191.)

**Genealogical Journal.** 1972-. [Published by the Utah Genealogical Association, P.O. Box 1144, Salt Lake City, Utah 84110. Telephone: 888-463-6832.] (FHL book 973 D25gj; computer number 261185.)

**Genealogical Computing.** 1981-. [Published by Ancestry, P.O. Box 476, Salt Lake City, Utah 84110. Telephone: 801-531-1790. Fax: 801-375-2228.] (FHL book 929.10285 G286; computer number 97847.)

In addition, excellent state and regional publications are described in the state research outlines.
Indexes

Most magazines have annual or cumulative indexes. Three major composite indexes to most periodicals are:

**PERiodical Source Index (PERSI).** Ft. Wayne, Ind.: Allen County Public Library Foundation, 1987-. (FHL book 973 D25per; 40 fiche 6016863 (1847-1985); 15 fiche 6016864 (1986-1990); computer number 658308.) Partially indexes over 5,000 English-language and French-Canadian family history periodicals. The microfiche indexes are cumulative; book indexes since 1986 are year-by-year. For further details see the *PERiodical Source Index Resource Guide* (34119).

**Genealogical Periodical Annual Index.** Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1962-. (FHL Ref 973 B22gp; computer number 164022.) This is an annual index starting in 1962 of 150 to 260 currently published periodicals.

Boyer, Carl, III. *Donald Lines Jacobus' Index to Genealogical Periodicals*. Newhall, Calif.: Boyer Publications, 1983. (FHL book 973 B22j 1983; fiche 6048419; computer number 253030.) This is a revision of Jacobus's *Index to Genealogical Periodicals* published in 3 volumes. It partially indexes 162 major periodicals or genealogies published from 1870 to 1952 by main subject of article.

Obtaining Periodicals

Copies of periodicals are available from the local societies that publish them. Major archives with genealogical collections will have copies of many periodicals, particularly those representing the area they serve. For example, the Allen County Public Library will send researchers copies of articles indexed in the *PERiodical Source Index (PERSI)* for a small fee. A compact disc version that includes all PERSI volumes published through 1996 is: *PERSI Periodical Source Index*. Orem, Utah: Ancestry, Inc., and Allen County Public Library Foundation, 1997. (FHL compact disc 1313 no. 61.)

The Family History Library subscribes to numerous periodicals. These are listed in the Family History Library Catalog in several ways. If you know the title of a periodical, use the Author/Title Search. To find periodicals in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog, use the following approaches:

UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY - PERIODICALSUNITED STATES - HISTORY - PERIODICALSUNITED STATES - PERIODICALSUNITED STATES - SOCIETIES - PERIODICALS[STATE] - (same topics as above)[STATE], [COUNTY] - (same topics as above)

You can find further information about periodicals in research outlines available for each state.
PROBATE RECORDS

Probate records are court records created after an individual's death that relate to a court's decisions regarding the distribution of his estate to his heirs or creditors and the care of his dependents. You may find the individual's death date, the names of family members, family relationships, and residences. You may also learn about the adoption or guardianship of minor children and dependents. These documents are essential for research because they usually pre-date the birth and death records kept by civil authorities.

Not everyone left an estate that was probated by a court. Estates were probated for approximately 25 percent of the heads of households in the United States before 1900, whether or not the individual left a will.

While probate records are one of the most accurate sources of genealogical evidence, they must be used with some caution. For example, they may omit the names of deceased family members or those who have previously received an inheritance, or the spouse mentioned in a will may not be the parent of the children mentioned.

The Probate Process

Anyone of legal age, sound mind, and freedom from restraint had the right to leave a last will and testament. Nearly 10 percent of the pre-1900 adult population made one or more wills. Males with valuable property were more likely to have left a will. Because wills often list the names of many family members, as much as half the population either left a will or was mentioned in one.

An individual who left a will is said to have died “testate.” Someone who did not leave a will (or a valid will) died “intestate.” The probate process is essentially the same for both. The complete process may have required many years.

The probate process began with the filing of a petition by an heir, creditor, or other interested person. A petition is an application to a court requesting the right to settle an estate. The petition was filed with the court that served the area where the deceased owned property. Additional petitions may have been filed in other localities where he owned property or resided. The petition may name the heirs of the deceased, their relationship, and sometimes their residence.

If a will was available, it was then presented to the court with the testimony of witnesses as to its authenticity. A will is a written and legal expression of the individual's instructions regarding his property at the time of his death. The will usually describes the estate and often gives the names and relationships of heirs or beneficiaries. The affidavit of the witnesses includes the date or proof of death. If accepted by the court, a copy of the will was recorded in a will book or register kept by the clerk of the court. The clerk may have made errors when he transcribed the will, but the original will is often kept in the probate packet (see “probate packet” below).
The court then appointed an individual to “settle” the estate. The will usually named an individual whom the deceased wanted to serve as “executor” of his estate. The court authorized the executor to proceed by issuing *letters testamentary*. If there was no will, the court appointed an “administrator” instead, by issuing *letters of administration*. These letters may include the death date. The date of the letters is sometimes used in place of an actual death date. The administrator or executor was usually an heir or a close friend of the deceased. He may have been a creditor.

In most cases, the court required the administrator (and sometimes the executor) to post a *bond* to ensure that he would properly complete his duties. The bond required the administrator to pay a fee to the court if he failed to adequately administer the estate. One or more persons were required to co-sign the bond as “sureties.” These individuals were often members of the family or closely associated with the family.

An appraiser then prepared an *inventory* that listed the property in the estate and obtained an *appraisal* of its value. In intestate cases the inventory is very important as it may describe the land, tools, slaves, and other personal property at the time of death. These records are sometimes transcribed in the will books or in separate volumes, but the originals may be in the probate packet.

After receiving the inventory and appraisal, the court ruled on how the estate was to be distributed. If there was no will, the estate was divided according to the laws of the state. The court then authorized the executor or administrator to distribute the estate.

The administrator or executor may have had to first sell some of the property to clear any outstanding debts. He submitted *accounts* to the court of all transactions pertaining to the administration of the estate. These records can identify persons known by the deceased during his lifetime, including family members, friends, and creditors.

When the distribution was completed and payments to the creditors and heirs had been made, he presented to the court a record or decree of *distribution and settlement*. This listed the beneficiaries of the estate and the property each received. This is often the most helpful source of family information in an intestate case.

The clerk of the court retained all the original documents pertaining to a probate case in a *probate packet* or *probate estate papers* (also known as “estate packets,” “case file,” or “estate files”). These contain the original wills, petitions, letters, bonds, inventories, settlements, and other records. Copies of some or all of these documents may also have been recorded in separate books.

The court may have appointed a *guardian* to care for minor children or incompetent adults. In some cases a parent was appointed as the guardian for his own child. Sometimes male relatives were made guardians even though the mother was alive. The records may include *letters of guardianship* (appointment of a guardian), bonds, sale of property (to provide for a minor's needs), accounts (account of the guardian's services and support in behalf of the minor), and a final account when the child comes of age and a guardian is no longer needed. Records of
guardianship may be kept separately from other probate papers, or a different court may have jurisdiction over guardianship.

### Availability of Probate Records

In colonial times wills were sometimes proved in courts in the old country. Some are indexed in books like:


Each state developed its own court system and procedures for handling probates. In most states, probate records are presently recorded by a county clerk, except in Connecticut and Vermont, where they are kept by probate districts, and Rhode Island, where they are kept by the town clerk. Some colonial records were kept by the town or the colony. The keeping of wills and estate papers usually began when the county was organized. Research outlines available for each state explain which courts were responsible for probate in that state.

Search all probate courts in all localities where the individual resided or had property. Inventories of the records at a county courthouse may help you locate the records. See the state research outlines for more information on the probate process and records of each state.

You can contact the courthouse to request a search of the indexes for the time period and surnames you need. Then request photocopies of the complete probate packet.

Many early probate records have been transcribed, indexed, and published. The Family History Library has statewide indexes or transcripts of large collections of wills that have been published for Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Indiana, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Virginia, and West Virginia. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - PROBATE RECORDS. You can find further information about probate records in research outlines available for each state.
You can obtain help with your family history research from the following types of societies:

- Historical and genealogical societies
- Lineage and hereditary societies
- Family associations
- Fraternal organizations

**Historical and Genealogical Societies**

More than 9,000 historical and genealogical societies may have records and services to help you with your research. Societies have been organized in all states and most counties. They generally collect historical documents of local interest, publish periodicals, and have special projects and indexes. Because of the excellent help they can provide, you should contact the societies near you and near the areas where your ancestors lived. You may find it helpful to join one of these societies and support their efforts. Your local public library may have guides to help you locate these organizations, including:


The Federation of Genealogical Societies (FGS) is an umbrella organization of over 450 genealogical societies. FGS does not do genealogical research. Their business office can identify local genealogical societies and supply their addresses and telephone numbers.

FGS Business Office  
P.O. Box 830220  
Richardson, TX 75083-0220  
Telephone: 888-347-1500  
Fax: 972-907-9727

You may also be interested in the activities and services of the National Genealogical Society (NGS). This society maintains a lending library and publishes a newsletter and journal. The NGS sponsors conferences and other activities to support genealogical research, including correspondence classes and a genealogical computer bulletin board service. The address is:

National Genealogical Society  
4527 17th Avenue North

---

**SOCIETIES**

---

You can obtain help with your family history research from the following types of societies:

- Historical and genealogical societies
- Lineage and hereditary societies
- Family associations
- Fraternal organizations

**Historical and Genealogical Societies**

More than 9,000 historical and genealogical societies may have records and services to help you with your research. Societies have been organized in all states and most counties. They generally collect historical documents of local interest, publish periodicals, and have special projects and indexes. Because of the excellent help they can provide, you should contact the societies near you and near the areas where your ancestors lived. You may find it helpful to join one of these societies and support their efforts. Your local public library may have guides to help you locate these organizations, including:


The Federation of Genealogical Societies (FGS) is an umbrella organization of over 450 genealogical societies. FGS does not do genealogical research. Their business office can identify local genealogical societies and supply their addresses and telephone numbers.

FGS Business Office  
P.O. Box 830220  
Richardson, TX 75083-0220  
Telephone: 888-347-1500  
Fax: 972-907-9727

You may also be interested in the activities and services of the National Genealogical Society (NGS). This society maintains a lending library and publishes a newsletter and journal. The NGS sponsors conferences and other activities to support genealogical research, including correspondence classes and a genealogical computer bulletin board service. The address is:

National Genealogical Society  
4527 17th Avenue North
Lineage and Hereditary Societies

Soon after the American Revolution, prominent citizens began to form exclusive social organizations and join hereditary and patriotic societies. Many societies were organized in the late 1880s and 1890s when membership in these organizations became very popular.

These societies are generally involved in educational, cultural, social, and other programs to preserve the documents and memory of the past. They often maintain libraries and museums that can help you in your research. Most publish a periodical or newsletter, such as the Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine.

One of your ancestors or relatives may have submitted application papers containing his pedigree in order to join a lineage society. These records often include multi-generation pedigrees and information from family Bibles, death records, or military documents. They may also lead you to someone else interested in your family. Unfortunately, these papers have not always been carefully documented, but they can provide excellent clues for further research. Some societies allow only members to use their records.

The Family History Library has over 2,000 microfilms and numerous books of society records. These include application papers, yearbooks, ancestor rolls, membership rosters, and publications of the societies. For example, the library has microfilm copies of a card index and 100,000 applications for membership in:

Sons of the American Revolution. Membership Information, 1776-1996. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1996. (On 1,087 FHL films starting with 541473; computer number 438790.)

The library also has major collections from the following societies:

- General Society of Colonial Wars
- General Society of Mayflower Descendants
- Holland Society of New York
- National Society of the Colonial Dames of the XVII Century
- National Society, Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR)
- National Society of New England Women
- National Society, Sons of the American Revolution

Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR) is the largest and most popular lineage society in the United States. It has had over 188,000 members and several chapters in each state. This society actively encourages members to locate and transcribe records useful to genealogists. (See the “Archives and Libraries” section for the address of the national library of the DAR.) An index to the Revolutionary ancestors of DAR applicants is:

Military veterans organizations are described in the

Addresses, membership requirements, and information about most lineage and hereditary societies are in:


**Family Associations**

Many family organizations are gathering information about their ancestors and descendants. Some organizations are gathering information about all individuals with a particular surname. Family histories, newsletters, family group records, and other information gathered by family organizations are described in the “Genealogy” section. The Family Registry and the Ancestral File (also in the “Genealogy” section) can help you locate active associations. Some researchers have located family organizations and other researchers by posting queries on the Internet or by searching the membership directories of on-line computer genealogy groups. Also helpful is:


**Fraternal Organizations**

Your ancestor or relative may have belonged to an association, lodge, or secret society whose membership is based on common interests, religion, or ethnicity. Many sources, such as local histories, biographies, obituaries, tombstones, family records, and artifacts may give you clues that an ancestor belonged to a fraternal society. Examples of these societies include:

- Ancient Free and Accepted Masons (Freemasonry)
- Order of Eastern Star
- International Order of Odd Fellows (IOOF)
- Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks (BPOE)
- Lithuanian Alliance of America
- Ancient Order of Hibernians of America
- Knights of the Maccabees
- Modern Woodmen of America
These societies were involved in political, social, and financial activities. Around 1900, for example, there were over 2,000,000 members involved in fraternal insurance programs.

For more information about fraternal societies, see:


The records of fraternal organizations may exist in a society or business archive. Some genealogical information may be obtained through correspondence.

The Family History Library has histories of fraternal societies but very few records. In the Family History Library Catalog, find:

- Most information about fraternal organizations in the Author/Title Search under the organization name.
- Some organization histories are in the Locality Search under the locality, then topics such as SOCIETIES, GENEALOGY, HISTORY, OCCUPATIONS, MINORITIES, and PUBLIC RECORDS.

Guide to Societies and Associations

Current addresses, functions, and membership requirements of fraternal, ethnic, veteran, hereditary, patriotic, and other associations can be found in the:


Locating Society Records in the Family History Library Catalog

Records of these societies are usually described in the Author/Title Search of the Family History Library Catalog under the name of the society. They are also listed in the Locality Search under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - SOCIETIES[STATE] - SOCIETIES[STATE], [COUNTY] - SOCIETIES
UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY[STATE] - GENEALOGY[STATE], [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY

Some records gathered by societies are listed in the Locality Search under the type of record. For example, cemetery transcripts gathered by a local genealogical society are listed in the catalog under the [STATE], [COUNTY] - CEMETERIES.

Lists and guides that describe the collections of societies are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:
TAXATION

Governments have collected taxes in America since the colonial era. Tax records vary in content according to the purpose of the assessment. They may include the name and residence of the taxpayer, occupation, description of the real estate and name of the original purchaser, description of some personal property, number of males over 21, and the number of school children, slaves, and farm animals. Annual tax lists can help establish ages, residences, relationships, and the year an individual died or left the area. They can be used in the place of missing or destroyed land and census records.

Some of the early records are called quitrents, tithables, and poll (head) taxes. Quitrents are records of property taxes paid to a proprietor or the crown. Tithables and poll or head taxes are lists of persons subject to taxation regardless of their personal assets. Depending on local laws, males were usually taxable at the ages of 16, 18, or 21 through about age 50 or 60, with some exceptions for veterans, ministers, paupers, and others. Most tax records were eventually based on personal property, real estate, and income.

The federal government directly taxed citizens in 1798, 1814 to 1816, 1862 to 1866, and at other times until 1917 when personal income and other taxes were introduced. Most of the existing 1798 Direct Tax records are at state historical societies, the National Archives, and the Family History Library. Other federal tax records are at the National Archives and its branches. The federal Internal Revenue Assessment Lists tax records for 1862 to 1866 are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE] - TAXATION.

County clerks (and town clerks, in New England) maintain local tax records. The Family History Library has some tax records, particularly for areas where they are needed as substitutes for land and census records. These are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

[STATE], [COUNTY] – TAXATION [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] – TAXATION

You can find further information about tax records in many of the research outlines available for each state.
TOWN RECORDS

Many town records have been kept by town clerks, especially in New England and New York. These records may contain information about births, marriages, deaths, burials, appointments, earmarks (brands on animals), estrays (stray animals), freemen's oaths (men eligible to vote), land records, military enrollments, mortgages, church records, name changes, care of the poor, school records, survey, tax lists, town meeting minutes, voter registrations, and “warnings out” (of town). Town records generally begin with the founding of the town and are kept to the present.

Many of the original town records are in the town clerks' offices. Many have also been published and indexed, especially in genealogical periodicals. New England town records are at the state archives and on microfilm at the Family History Library (see the state research outlines for the New England states and New York). Town records are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under [STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - TOWN RECORDS.

VITAL RECORDS

Civil governments have created records of births, marriages, and deaths. Records containing this information are commonly called “vital records,” because they refer to critical events in a person's life. These are the most important documents for genealogical research, but the births, marriages, and deaths of many people have never been recorded by civil authorities.

This section describes the vital records kept by civil governments. (Other sources of vital information are described in the “Church Records” and “Town Records” sections of this outline.) The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the civil vital records of thousands of towns, counties, and states in the United States.

To find a civil vital record, you will need at least the approximate year and place in which the birth, marriage, divorce, or death occurred. You may need to search other records first to find clues about these events, such as family Bibles, genealogies, local histories, biographies, cemetery records, censuses, court records, land records, citizenship applications, pension files, newspaper notices, and probate files. For the seventeenth, eighteenth, and nineteenth centuries these sources must often be used as substitutes for civil vital records. These other records may not be as accurate, however, as the vital records kept by church authorities and civil governments.
General Historical Background

The practice of recording civil vital statistics developed slowly in the United States. Early vital information was sometimes recorded in brief entries in register books until the twentieth century, when it became more common to create certificates. Some town clerks in colonial America (especially New England) recorded vital information, but these records are incomplete. The federal government has not registered vital records, except for some Americans born outside the country who were recorded in embassy or consulate records.

Records of marriages were generally the first vital records kept in a locality. In most states, the counties or towns began recording marriages as soon as they were established. Whether the marriage ceremony was performed by a civil or a church authority, local laws required the marriage to be recorded in civil records.

The local health departments of a few large cities began recording births and deaths by the mid-1800s. For example, records exist for Baltimore (from 1875), Boston (from 1639), New Orleans (from 1790), New York (from 1847), and Philadelphia (from 1860). The early records are usually incomplete. Many counties in the East and Midwest were recording births and deaths by the late 1800s.

Each state eventually developed its own laws and created a statewide registration system. Unfortunately, these records do not exist until the early 1900s in most states. Local offices did not always comply immediately with the registration laws. Within 20 years after registration laws were enacted, most states were recording at least 90 percent of the births and deaths. (See the state research outlines for more information.)

Regional Differences

New England. These states have kept good vital records. The town clerks kept register books as early as the 1600s (see the “Town Records” section for details). Most of these states have statewide indexes of the existing records. Most New England states began statewide registration of births, marriages, and deaths between 1841 and 1897. Vermont began centralized registration in 1919, but individual town records go back to the 1700s. Except for New Hampshire (which began recording marriages as early as 1640), many New England marriages in colonial times were not recorded because of the laws and religious customs of the region.

Middle-Atlantic. It is unusual to find any vital records before 1885 for New York and Pennsylvania, except in the larger cities. All of the states began statewide registration of births and deaths between 1878 and 1915. Statewide registration of marriages began between 1847 and 1906. New Jersey and Delaware have marriage records dating from the 1660s (or the creation of the counties), but systematic recording of marriages in New Jersey did not begin until 1795.

South. In the southern states, laws for civil registration of births and deaths were enacted between 1899 and 1919. Marriages were a legal contract which involved property rights, so the counties recorded them carefully, starting in the early 1700s (except in South Carolina where
they began in 1911). Most states initiated statewide marriage files between 1911 and 1962. Virginia counties began recording births, marriages, and deaths in 1853, but stopped between 1896 and 1912. Church vital records often reach back into the 1700s.

**Midwest.** Government officials in the Midwestern states began files of births and deaths as early as the 1860s in many counties. Statewide registration of births and deaths was initiated between 1880 and 1920. Officials began recording marriage dates as soon as each county was established and generally began statewide registration between 1880 and 1962.

**West.** The western states vary greatly in their registration of vital records due to their different settlement patterns. Most areas began statewide registration of births and deaths between 1903 and 1920. While most counties were keeping marriage records by 1890, or the date the county was created, statewide registration generally began between 1905 and 1978. Hawaii's records of births, marriages, and deaths start as early as the 1840s.

**Birth Records**

Birth records generally give the child's name, sex, date and place of birth, and the names of the parents. Records of the twentieth century provide additional details, such as the name of the hospital, birthplace of parents, occupation of the parents, marital status of the mother, and the number of other children born to the mother.

If no record was filed at the time of an individual's birth, he may have arranged for a delayed registration of birth by showing proof of his birth as recorded in a Bible, school, census, or church record, or by testimony from a person who witnessed the birth. These registrations generally start in 1937, yet the birth may have occurred many years earlier. The registration is usually in the state where the birth occurred. The Family History Library has acquired copies of many delayed certificates, especially for the Midwestern states.

A corrected record of a birth may be filed if a name was changed or added. Most corrections require affidavits of eyewitneses or evidence from other official records. The library has microfilm copies of a few of these records.

**Marriage Records**

Marriages were usually recorded by the clerk of the town or county where the bonds or licenses were issued (generally where the bride resided). You may find records that show a couple's intent to marry and records of the actual marriage.

**Records of Intention to Marry**

Various records may have been created that show a couple's intent to marry.
**Banns** and intentions were made a few weeks before a couple planned to marry. The couple may have been required to announce their intentions in order to give other community members the opportunity to raise any objections to the marriage. This was a rather common custom in the southern and New England states through the mid-1800s.

*Banns* were a religious custom in which the couple announced to their local congregation that they planned to marry. They may have also posted a written notice at the church. *Intentions* were written notices presented to the local civil authority and posted in a public place for a given period of time. The minister or town clerk recorded these announcements in a register, or you may find them interfiled with other town or church records.

*Marriage bonds* are written guarantees or promises of payment made by the groom or another person (often a relative of the bride) to ensure that a forthcoming marriage would be legal. The person who posted the bond was known as the surety or bondsman. The bond was presented to the minister or official who would perform the ceremony. The bond was then returned to the town or county clerk. These documents were frequently used in the southern and middle-Atlantic states up to the mid-1800s.

*Applications* and licenses are the most common types of records showing intent to marry. These gradually replaced the use of banns, intentions, and bonds. A bride and groom obtained a *license* to be married by applying to the proper civil authorities, usually a town or county clerk. These records have the most information of genealogical value, including the couple's names, ages, and residence. Later records also provide their race, birth dates, occupations, and usually the names of the parents. The license was presented to the person who performed the marriage and was later returned to the town or county clerk. *Applications* for a license are primarily a twentieth-century record. These often contain more detailed information than the license.

*Consent papers* may be available if the consent of a parent or guardian was required, often when the bride or groom was underage. The consent may have been verbal or written on the license or bond.

*Contracts or settlements* are documents created for the protection of legal rights and property. These are occasionally a part of a marriage application, especially in regions that were colonized by France or Spain.

**Records of Marriages**

In most cases it can be assumed that the couple married a short time after announcing their intent, even though you may not find proof of the actual marriage. A minister, justice of the peace, military officer, ship officer, or state official could legally marry a couple. You may find the following records that document the actual marriage:

*Certificates*. The individual who performed the ceremony or the civil office where it was recorded may have given the couple a certificate of marriage. This may be in the possession of the family. The clerk of the court may have a copy.
**Returns and Registers.** Town and county clerks generally recorded the marriages they performed in a register or book. If the marriage was performed by someone else, such as a minister or justice of the peace, that person was required to report, or “return”, the marriage information to the town or county clerk. This information may have been reported in writing or verbally, or, more frequently, the official recorded the event on the license or bond and returned this document to the clerk. For this purpose, many licenses and bonds were printed with a separate section of the document designated as the “return.”

The information on the *return* usually included the names of the couple, the date and place of the marriage, and the name of the person who performed the marriage. Twentieth-century returns often add the residence of the couple, the names of the parents or witnesses, and the certificate number.

The town or county clerk recorded (“registered”) the marriage returns in a separate *register* or book, although you may find some early returns in court or town minutes and deed books. He may also have written on the license or the bond the date he registered the marriage.

Twentieth-century marriages are still registered by the county or town, but most states now require the counties to report the marriages to the state office of vital records. Many counties keep duplicates of the records they send to the state.

**Personal Records of the Individual Who Performed the Ceremony.** Before the twentieth century, the information on many marriages was not returned. If evidence of a marriage was not presented to a civil clerk, this information might be found only in the personal journal or other records of the official who performed the marriage.

**Divorce Records**

Divorces before the twentieth century were uncommon and in some places illegal. Records of divorces contain data on family members, their marital history, their property, residences, and dates of other important events such as the children's births.

Some of the earliest divorces were granted by state legislatures and may be listed in legislature records. County officials began keeping divorce records as soon as a court was established in the area. Early divorce actions are found in dockets, minutes, and case files of the county, circuit, or district court. In some areas of the United States, divorces have been under the jurisdiction of a chancery, common pleas, domestic, probate, superior, or supreme judicial court.

Divorce records are often open to the public and can be obtained by contacting the clerk of the court. You will also find clues to separations and divorces in local newspapers. The few divorce records in the Family History Library are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

[STATE], [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY] - DIVORCE RECORDS
[STATE], [COUNTY] - VITAL RECORDS
You can find further information about where to find divorce records in research outlines available for each state.

**Death Records**

Death records are especially helpful because they may provide important information on a person's birth, spouse, and parents. Some researchers look first for death records because there are often death records for persons who have no birth or marriage records.

Early death records, like cemetery records, generally give the name, date, and place of death. Twentieth-century certificates usually include the age or date of birth (and sometimes the place), race, length of residence in the county or state, cause of death, name of hospital and funeral home, burial information, and the informant's name (often a relative). They often provide the name of a spouse or parents. Since 1950, social security numbers are given on most death certificates. Birth and other information in a death record may not be accurate because the informant may not have had complete information.

Death certificates may be filed in the state where an individual died and the state where he is buried. Funeral home records are discussed in the “Cemeteries” section of this outline. The death records of men and women who died in the military, or who are buried in military cemeteries are described in the [U.S. Military Records Research Outline](34118).

The Social Security Death Index contains over fifty million records of deaths reported to the Social Security Administration from 1937 to 1995. The bulk of the records are from 1962 and later. The index provides the deceased person's birth date, social security number, state where the social security card was issued, month and year of death, state of residence at death, zip code, and state where death benefit was sent. The index is available as part of FamilySearch™ at most Family History Centers. It is also on the Internet (CompuServe), or on compact disc from three separate commercial companies. The Internet version sometimes includes a few more recently reported deaths than compact disc versions. For details about the FamilySearch™ version see [U.S. Social Security Death Index Resource Guide](34446).

**Locating Vital Records**

**Records at the Family History Library**

The Family History Library has copies of many vital records, primarily those before 1920. However, if a record was never kept, was not available in the courthouse at the time of microfilming, was not microfilmed, or is restricted from public access by the laws of the state, the Family History Library does not have a copy. You may use the records at the library for your family research, but the library does not issue or certify certificates for living or deceased individuals.
Vital records can be found in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under each of the following approaches:

[STATE] - VITAL RECORDS[STATE], [COUNTY] - VITAL RECORDS[STATE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - VITAL RECORDS

You can find further information about vital records in research outlines available for each state.

The Family History Library has statewide collections and special indexes of vital records for most states. The library has good collections of county vital records for several states.

**Locating Records Not at the Family History Library**

Birth, marriage, divorce, and death records may be obtained by contacting or visiting state offices of vital records or the appropriate clerk's office in a town or county courthouse. Genealogical societies, historical societies, and state archives may also have copies or transcripts. To protect the rights of privacy of living persons, most modern records have restrictions on their use and access.

Current addresses and fees for obtaining vital records are given in:


Another helpful source of current fee information is:

Kemp, Thomas J. *International Vital Records Handbook*, 3rd ed. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing, 1994. (FHL book 973 V24k 1994; computer number 735457.) This includes samples of application forms that can be sent to state offices to request copies of vital records. It also provides telephone ordering numbers for most offices. Payment by bank card is generally accepted.

The Family History Library also has a guide to *Vital Records in the United States* that is frequently updated (not available at Family History Centers).

After deciding who has jurisdiction over the records for the time period you need, write a brief request to the proper office. Some offices will require that you submit a standard search application form. Send the following:

- Check or money order for the search fee ($1 to $15)
- Full name and the sex of the person sought
- Names of the parents, if known
- Approximate date and place of the event
- Your relationship to the person
• Reason for the request (family history, medical, etc.)
• Request for a photocopy of the complete original record

If your request is unsuccessful, search for duplicate records that may have been filed in a city, county, or state office.

OTHER RECORDS

Other types of records that are not discussed in this outline are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog. For example, see the following topics:

• ALMANACS
• BIBLIOGRAPHY
• BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE
• CHURCH HISTORY
• CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS
• DESCRIPTION AND TRAVEL
• DIVORCE RECORDS
• FUNERAL HOMES
• LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES
• MEDICAL RECORDS
• MILITARY HISTORY
• NAMES, GEOGRAPHIC
• NAMES, PERSONAL
• NOTARIAL RECORDS
• OCCUPATIONS
• OFFICIALS AND EMPLOYEES
• ORPHANS AND ORPHANAGES
• POSTAL AND SHIPPING GUIDES
• PUBLIC RECORDS
• SCHOOLS
• SLAVERY AND BONDAGE
• SOCIAL LIFE AND CUSTOMS
• VOTING REGISTERS
FOR FURTHER READING

More detailed information for each state is included in the state research outlines available at the Family History Library and at each Family History Center.

The following are examples of some additional sources that can help you be more successful in your research. Most are available at public libraries. Other sources are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under one of the following:

UNITED STATES - GENEALOGY - HANDBOOKS, MANUALS, ETC.[STATE] - GENEALOGY - HANDBOOKS, MANUALS, ETC.

Basic Research Strategies


Rubincam, Milton. *Pitfalls in Genealogical Research*. Salt Lake City: Ancestry Publishing, 1987. (FHL book 929.1 R824p; computer number 446433.) This brief overview can help you avoid errors in your research, such as mistakes in interpreting names, terms, dates, and relationships. It includes many examples.

More Information about U.S. Records


research problems, including many illustrations of records. This source is for the advanced researcher and librarian.


Wright, Norman E. *Preserving Your American Heritage: A Guide to Family and Local History*. Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University Press, 1981. (FHL book 973 D27wne; fiche 6048632; computer number 110091.) The 1974 edition was published under the title, *Building an American Pedigree*. This discusses the basic record types and includes strategy and some illustrations. This is for the intermediate researcher.

**Reading the Records**


**Guides to Additional Sources**


Parker, J. Carlyle. Library Services for Genealogists. Detroit: Gale Research, 1981. (FHL book 026.9291 P226L; computer number 77346.) A primary emphasis of this book is to identify published reference tools and resources that are generally found at public and university libraries.


Tracing Immigrant Origins Research Outline. Salt Lake City: Family History Library, 1992. (FHL special book 929.1 F21ro FHR no. 8; fiche 6105293; computer number 720227.) Introduces the records and strategies to help locate Latter-day Saint Family History sources.


The research outlines available for each state and the District of Columbia are important sources describing additional unique records and strategies for individual states. The Family History Publications List (34083), available at no cost, lists the title, number of pages, cost and order number of each state outline. You can obtain the list, research outlines, and other Family History Library publications from:

Salt Lake Distribution Center
1999 West 1700 South
Salt Lake City, UT 84104-4233
USA
Telephone: 1-800-537-5950

State research outlines are also available at many Family History Centers.

For Ready Reference


The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination  
Family History Library  
35 N. West Temple Street  
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400  
USA

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

Colonial New England Resources

New England Historic Genealogical Society
The New England Historic Genealogical Society, founded in 1845, is the country's oldest genealogical organization. The association is devoted to "collecting, preserving, and publishing (occasionally) genealogical and historical matter relating to New England families".

The NEHGS Research Library in Boston offers a comprehensive collection of more than 200,000 books, periodicals, and microform materials, as well as over one million manuscripts. Its book holdings include nearly all published New England genealogies, local histories, and related periodicals. Its micro-text collection, with more than 40,000 items, contains copies of the original town, probate, land, and vital records; city directories; censuses; and immigration records for most of New England and eastern Canada.

Our Location New England Historic Genealogical Society 99 Newbury Street Boston, Massachusetts 02116-3007 617-536-5740 email: info@nehgs.org

Website (some records available) http://www.newenglandancestors.org/


NEW ENGLAND HISTORICAL
AND GENEALOGICAL REGISTER

The library has on microfilm volumes 1-59 of the New England Historical and Genealogical Register. There are some cumulative indexes of genealogies and pedigrees and place and general indexes. These films are found in our 051 B collection.

The following five pages give the exact call number and what is on the specific reel of microfilm. Whereas in the Serials and Periodicals Catalog the listing is only 051 B, UI053-61. (The U represents volume) This listing gives the exact information on each roll of microfilm.

These films can be used as a back-up copy when the patron is unable to locate the exact volume on the shelves.

The BYU call number for the book collection of the New England Historical and Genealogical Register is Fl/.N56.

Donna McGee
NEW-ENGLAND HISTORICAL
AND GENEALOGICAL REGISTER

Film 051 B #1053

Items Filmed:
- Cumulative Index Volumes 1-41
  "Place Index to the Register"
  1847 - 1887
- Cumulative Index Volumes 1-50
  "Index to Genealogies & Pedigrees"
  January 1847 - October 1896
- Cumulative Index Volumes 1-10
  "General Index"
  1847 - 1856
  (Also located on reel #1054)
- Volumes 1-8
  January 1847 - October 1854

Volume 1:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Names
  Book

Volume 2:
- General Index
- Index of Names and Titles
  Book

Volume 3:
- General Index
- Index of Names and Titles
  Book

Volume 4:
- General Index
- Index of Names and Titles
  Book

Volume 5:
- General Index
- Index of Names
  Book

Volume 6:
- General Index
- Index of Names
  Book

Volume 7:
- General Index
- Index of Names
  Book

Volume 8:
- General Index
- Index of Names
  Book

Film 051 B #1054

Items Filmed:
- Volumes 9-10
  January 1855 - October 1856
- Cumulative Index Volumes 11-15
  "General Index"
  1857 - 1861
- Volumes 11-16
  January 1857 - October 1862

Volume 9:
- General Index
- Index of Names
  Book

Volume 10:
- General Index to the Ten Volumes
  (Volumes 1-10)
- Index of Names
  Book

Volume 11:
- General Index
- Index of Names
  Book

Volume 12:
- General Index
- Index of Names
  Book

Volume 13:
- General Index
- Index of Names
  Book

Volume 14:
- General Index
- Index of Names
  Book

Volume 15:
- General Index to the Five Volumes
  (Volumes 11-15)
- Index of Names
  Book

Volume 16:
- General Index
- Index of Names
  Book
NEW-ENGLAND HISTORICAL
AND GENEALOGICAL REGISTER

Film 051 B #1055
Items Filmed:
- Volumes 17-24
  January 1863 - October 1870

Volume 17:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 18:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 19:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 20:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 21:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 22:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 24:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Film 051 B #1056
Items Filmed:
- Volumes 25-31
  January 1871 - October 1877

Volume 25:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 26:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 27:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 28:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 29:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 30:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 31:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book
NEW-ENGLAND HISTORICAL
AND GENEALOGICAL REGISTER

Film 051 B #1057

Items Filmed:
- Volumes 32-39
  January 1878 - October 1885

Volume 32:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 33:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 34:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 35:
- General Index
- Index to Suffolk Wills
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 36:
- General Index
- Index to Necrology (obituaries)
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 37:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 38:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 39:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Film 051 #1058

Items Filmed:
- Volumes 40-42
  January 1886 - October 1888
- Cumulative Place Index (Volumes 1-41)
  "Place Index to the Register"
- Volumes 43-45
  January 1889 - October 1891
- Index of Names and Places in the Rolls of Membership
  1844 - 1890
- Rolls of Membership

Volume 40:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 41:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 42:
- General Index
- Index of Names
- Book

Volume 43:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book

Volume 44:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book

Volume 45:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Names
- Index of Places
- Index of Names and Places in the Rolls of Membership
- Book

Rolls of Membership, 1844 - 1890
Items Filmed:
- Volumes 46-50
  January 1892 - October 1896

Volume 46:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Names
- Index of Places
- Book

Volume 47:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book

Volume 48:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book

Volume 49:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book

Volume 50:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book

Items Filmed:
- Volumes 51-52
  January 1897 - October 1898
- Index to Testators in Water's Genealogical Gleanings for Volumes 37-52
- Volumes 53-55
  January 1899 - October 1901
- Note: following Volumes 54 & 55 there is a supplement entitled "Proceedings of the New-England Historic Genealogical Society"

Volume 51:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book

Volume 52:
- Index of Subjects
- Index to Testators in Water's Genealogical Gleanings
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book

Volume 53:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book

Volume 54:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Memoirs (in supplement)
  - Index of Persons
  - Index of Places
  - Book
  - Supplement

Volume 55:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Memoirs (in supplement)
  - Index of Persons
  - Index of Places
  - Book
  - Supplement
Film 051 B #1061

Items Filmed:
- Volumes 56-59
  January 1902 - October 1905
- Note: following Volumes 56-59 there is
  a supplement entitled "Proceedings of the
  New-England Historic Genealogical Society"

Volume 56:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Memoirs (in supplement)
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book
- Supplement

Volume 57:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Memoirs (in supplement)
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book
- Supplement

Volume 58:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Memoirs (in supplement)
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book
- Supplement

Volume 59:
- Index of Subjects
- Index of Memoirs (in supplement)
- Index of Persons
- Index of Places
- Book
- Supplement
New England Sources
At the Genealogical Library
In Salt Lake City

By Kip Sperry*, F.A.S.G.

The finest collection of New England genealogical records outside of New England is available at the Genealogical Library of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in Salt Lake City. The library houses 1.5 million reels of microfilmed records from throughout the world, representing over a billion deceased people. The library also has an impressive book collection with over 170,000 volumes, and a large collection of maps, atlases, and gazetteers. Many additional titles are on microfiche — city directories, family and local histories, Massachusetts published vital records, the Boston Evening Transcript, and others.

A list of main library services and a list of LDS branch genealogical libraries are available by writing to Genealogical Library, 35 North West Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84150. A microfiche copy of the library's catalog, the Genealogical Library Catalog (GLC), is available at all LDS branch libraries. Although the books do not circulate, microfilms can be loaned to LDS branch genealogical libraries. These libraries also have books and some titles on microfiche.

One of the most valuable sources of the library is the International Genealogical Index (IGI) — a microfiche index to over 88 million entries primarily of births or christenings and marriages. The IGI contains about 3.5 million entries for the New England states. Among the records included are statewide vital record indexes, such as the Barbour Collection of Connecticut Vital Records, as well as most of the early Massachusetts published town vital records. The Parish and Vital Records List, a publication on microfiche, indicates which records and time periods are included in the IGI. The IGI is available at the main library in Salt Lake City, LDS branch genealogical libraries, the NEHGS library in Boston, and at other libraries.


New England records on microfilm at the library include: (1) George Ernest Bowman's The Bowman Files (on microfiche); (2) U.S. census schedules 1790-1910 and related census indexes (population, mortality, and other census schedules); (3) church records for many denominations (containing baptisms, births, marriages, deaths, burials, memberships, confirmations, removals, minutes of meetings, etc.); (4) Walter E. Corbin's Corbin Manuscript Collection; (5) Daughters of the American Revolution Genealogical Collections (containing Bible records, town and church records, vital records, wills, genealogies; gravestone inscriptions; military records, and others); (6) records of lineage societies; (7) military records (service records, pension files, indexes, and others); (8) Index to Compiled Service Records of Volunteer Union Soldiers of the Civil War; (9) naturalization records (local and federal courts and indexes); (10) Index to New England Naturalizations, 1787-1906; (11) Revolutionary War pensions and bounty-land warrants and index; (12) Revolutionary War rolls, 1775-1783 and index; (13) Clarence Almon Torrey's New England Marriages Prior to 1700; (14) passenger lists; and (15) many genealogical collections (containing extracts of records, family group records, pedigree charts, etc.).
Many original New England town and county records are available on microfilm at the Genealogical Library. Microfilm copies of local records include town and vital records, wills and other probate records, deeds and other land records, military records, court records, tax lists, and other original records and related indexes. Additional microfilming and collection development is still underway for the New England states.

In addition to those records described above, the Genealogical Library has the following for the New England states (this is a partial listing):

**CONNECTICUT**

- **Barbour Collection of Connecticut Vital Records** (pre-1850 vital records)
- Bowman Collection (index to newspapers)
- Church Record Abstracts (mostly Congregational Church abstracts)
- Congregational Church Records (and church records of other denominations)
- Connecticut Archives (military and other early Connecticut records)
- Charles R. Hale Collection (index to tombstones and newspapers)
- Index to Bible Records from Connecticut
- Index to Connecticut Census Records, 1790-1850
- Probate packets (filmed at the Connecticut State Library, Hartford)
- General Index to Connecticut Probate Records, 1641-1948

**MASSACHUSETTS**

- Birth records, 1841-1890; and Index to births, 1841-1971 (state)
- Boston, Suffolk County: birth records, 1630-1799, 1849-1890; Index to births, 1630-1955; Marriage records, 1646-1890; Index to marriages, 1646-1955; Death records and indexes, 1630-1970
- Index to the General Colonial Court Records, 1664-1781
- Card Index to the Massachusetts Archives, 1629-1799 (State Archives)
- Death records, 1841-1899; and Index to deaths, 1841-1971 (state)
- Marriage records, 1841-1890; and Index to marriages, 1841-1971 (state)

**MAINE**

- Bride's Index to Marriages of Maine, 1895-1953
- Delayed Returns for Births, Marriages, and Deaths to 1891
- Nathan Hale Cemetery Collection (from the Maine State Library)
- Index to Vital Records Prior to 1892 of 80 Towns (births, marriages, deaths)
- Index to Vital Records, 1892-1907; and Index to Vital Records, 1908-1922
- Index to Veterans Buried in Cemeteries in Maine; and Veterans Cemetery Records
- Massachusetts and Maine Direct Tax Census of 1798
- Passenger lists: Boston, 1820-1905, and Indexes, 1820-1920; New Bedford, Mass. Passenger Lists, 1902-1942, and Indexes, 1823-1874; and others
- State census schedules, 1855 and 1865
- Suffolk County court files, 1629-1797, and indexes to court files
- Town records (published to 1850) and original town records (births, marriages, deaths, marriage intentions, proceedings of town meetings, indexes to vital records, etc.)
- U.S. District Court at Boston, Naturalization Card Index, 1790-1906, 1907-1926

**NEW HAMPSHIRE**

- Civil War service records and card index, 1861-1865
- Colonial court records, 1638-1772, and index
- Index to births, early to 1900; Index to marriages, early to 1900; and index to deaths, early to 1900
- Index to Early Town Records of New Hampshire, 1639-1910
- New Hampshire Historical Society, Card Index to Genealogies
- Province deeds and probate records, 1623-1772, and index
- Revolutionary Pensioners Records of New Hampshire
- State Papers of New Hampshire, 40 volumes
  [see Randall Carpenter, *Descriptive Inventory of the New Hampshire Collection*]
RHODE ISLAND

James Newell Arnold, *Vital Record of Rhode Island, 1636-1850*

Louise Prosser Bates Collection of Genealogical Data of Rhode Island Families

Alden G. Beaman, comp., *Rhode Island Vital Records, New Series*

Anthony Tarbox Briggs Collection of Cemetery Records and Wills (indexed)

Frank T. Calef *Index to Vital Records of Rhode Island*

*Census of Rhode Island Freemen of 1747*

Georgiana Guild Collection

Index to Rhode Island Cemetery Records

Index to 1865 Rhode Island State Census

Index to Military and Naval Records, 1774-1805

Naturalization records

Petitions to the General Assembly, 1725-1867, and index

*Proceedings of the General Assembly, 1646-1851*

Providence. Rhode Island Indexes to Passenger Lists, 1911-1934

*Quaker Church records (Society of Friends) — monthly meeting records, etc.*

**Rhode Island Census of 1777**

State census schedules, 1865, 1875, and 1885

VERMONT

Daughters of the American Revolution Genealogical Collections

*General Index to Vital Records of Vermont, early to 1870*

General Index to Vital Records of Vermont, 1871 to 1908

Naturalization records

**State Papers of Vermont, 17 volumes**

Other Vermont records (deeds, local histories, probate records, town and vital records, and others—as described above)

*This article is adapted from Mr. Sperry's lecture at NEHGS on 19 March 1986, "The Genealogical Library in Salt Lake City: Sources for New England and Beyond." He is responsible for United States and Canada collection development at the Genealogical Library.*
Adoption Research Suggestions

Addresses of Some National Adoption Registries are contained on this page
http://www.umsystem.edu/shs/adoption.html

Some other helpful sites

http://genealogy.about.com/od/adoption/

http://www.givenright.com/

http://www.almasociety.org/index.html


http://www.adopteeconnect.com/p/a/1/aq/r/10/10
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Set</th>
<th># vols.</th>
<th>Pub dates</th>
<th>Criteria for inclusion</th>
<th># of names</th>
<th>In BGMI*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appleton's Cyclopaedia of American Biography</td>
<td>6+1</td>
<td>1887-89, 1901</td>
<td>Prominent native and adopted citizens, early settlers. Some living; family members and genealogical info.</td>
<td>abt 19,000</td>
<td>base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appleton's Cyclopaedia of Am. Biog., Supplement or: The Cyclopaedia of American Biography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1918-31</td>
<td>Similar to above, mostly those famous since 1890.</td>
<td>base</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary of American Biography</td>
<td>20+</td>
<td>1928-36, 7 supp. 1944-81</td>
<td>Deceased, residents of U.S., significant contribution to American life, of historical importance. Incl. sources</td>
<td>17,656</td>
<td>base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encyclopedia of American Biography (Old Series) or: American Biography: A New Cyclopedia</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>1916-33</td>
<td>Persons since Civil War with accomplishments in art, science, manufacture, invention, commerce, religion, education etc. Mostly living.</td>
<td>abt 60,000</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herringshaw's National Library of American Biography</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1909</td>
<td>Leaders of life and thought in the U.S. &quot;Every name of eminence in the republic since its formation to the present time.&quot; Very brief.</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cyclopedia of American Biography -Permanent Series</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>1898-1984</td>
<td>Those who made notable contributions to political, social, commercial &amp; industrial life; incl. genealogy. Only deceased.</td>
<td>abt 56,600</td>
<td>base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Cyclopedia of American Biography -Current Series</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1938-84</td>
<td>Same as above except the it includes only living persons.</td>
<td>abt 11,600</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twentieth Century Biographical Dictionary of Notable Americans</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1904</td>
<td>Authors, clergymen, editors engineers, jurists, officials scientists, statesmen &amp; others making American history</td>
<td>abt 14,000</td>
<td>base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who Was Who in America</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1943-85</td>
<td>Deceased, formerly in Who's Who in America. Sketch had been written and/or approved by subject.</td>
<td>112,000</td>
<td>base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary of Canadian Biography</td>
<td></td>
<td>1966-</td>
<td>Scholarly articles of notable Canadians who died by 1900, abt. one page long. Sources incl., arranged chronologically.</td>
<td>abt 6,500</td>
<td>cum+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* BGMI = Biography & Genealogy Master Index, available at most Public Libraries, indexes 6 million entries in 750 sources. Includes an 8 vol. base set, a 5 vol. cumulated supplement and annual supplements.

© 4/1988 Kory L. Meyerink
## Statewide Indexes to County and Local Histories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Format</th>
<th># Names &amp; Sources; or (Location)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colorado Portrait &amp; Biography Index</td>
<td>Parker, J.C.</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>book</td>
<td>16,500 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Delaware) &quot;Genealogical Surname File&quot;</td>
<td>Stamford Library</td>
<td></td>
<td>cards</td>
<td>(752 High Ridge Rd., 06905)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Florida) &quot;Biographical Card Index&quot;</td>
<td>Bureau of Archives</td>
<td></td>
<td>files</td>
<td>(Hall of Records, Dover, 19901)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Georgia) &quot;Card Index to Biog. Sketches&quot;</td>
<td>St. Augustine Hist.</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 films</td>
<td>(22 St. Francis St., 32084)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Hawaii) (Biographical File)</td>
<td>Atlanta Public Library</td>
<td></td>
<td>cards</td>
<td>(1 Margaret Mitchell Sq., 30303)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Idaho) Mormons &amp; Their Neighbors</td>
<td>Wiggins, M.E.</td>
<td>1984</td>
<td>2 vols.</td>
<td>unknown 14 for ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Illinois) (Index to Biog. in Hist.)</td>
<td>State Archives</td>
<td></td>
<td>cards</td>
<td>(Springfield, 62756)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Indiana Biography Index&quot;</td>
<td>Geneal. Index. Ass.</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td>16 fiche</td>
<td>247,423 537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Biog. Index to County Hist. of Iowa&quot;</td>
<td>Morford, C.</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>book</td>
<td>44,000 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Kentucky Index of Biog. Sketches in...&quot;</td>
<td>Cook M.L.</td>
<td>1986</td>
<td>book</td>
<td>20,000 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Louisiana) (Index of Biog. Sketches)</td>
<td>New Orleans Pub. Lib.</td>
<td></td>
<td>cards</td>
<td>(219 Loyola Ave., 70140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Maine Supplement to Munsell's Index&quot;</td>
<td>State Library</td>
<td></td>
<td>cards</td>
<td>(State House, Augusta, 04333)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland Biographical Sketch Index</td>
<td>Andrusko, S.M.</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td>book</td>
<td>10,500 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan Biography Index</td>
<td>Loomis, F.</td>
<td>1946</td>
<td>1946, 73 4 films</td>
<td>73,000 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota Biographies, (being vol. 14)</td>
<td>in Coll...Hist. Soc.</td>
<td>1912</td>
<td>book</td>
<td>9,000 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Ohio (County History) Surname Index&quot;</td>
<td>Historical New Hamp.</td>
<td>1946, 80</td>
<td>articles</td>
<td>3000+1350 85+65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio Biography Index</td>
<td>State Library</td>
<td></td>
<td>files</td>
<td>(185 W. State St. Trenton, 08625)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Guide to Geneal.... in Pennsylvania&quot;</td>
<td>N.Y. State Library</td>
<td>1979?</td>
<td>33 fiche</td>
<td>65,000 hundreds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Nevada Biog. &amp; Geneal. Sketch Index&quot;</td>
<td>Ohio DAR&amp;Hist. Soc.</td>
<td>1936</td>
<td>64 films</td>
<td>450,000 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Family Names in New Hampshire...&quot;</td>
<td>Brandt, &amp; Guilford</td>
<td>1976</td>
<td>book</td>
<td>17250 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Dictionary of South Carolina Biography&quot;</td>
<td>Hoenstine, F.G.</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>2 books</td>
<td>100,000+ 2720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Biographical Gazetteer of Texas&quot;</td>
<td>Providence Pub. Lib.</td>
<td></td>
<td>cards</td>
<td>(150 Empire St, 02903)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Utah) Mormons &amp; Their Neighbors</td>
<td>Cote &amp; Williams</td>
<td>1985</td>
<td>book</td>
<td>10,099 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginians &amp; West Virginians 1607-1870 Timesaving Aid to Virg.-W.V. Ancestors</td>
<td>Morrison Books</td>
<td>1985+</td>
<td>5 vols.+</td>
<td>50,000 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Wisconsin) &quot;Biography File&quot;</td>
<td>Wiggins, M.E.</td>
<td>1984</td>
<td>2 vols.</td>
<td>75,000 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Wisconsin) &quot;Biography File&quot;</td>
<td>Wardell, P.G.</td>
<td>1986</td>
<td>1 vol.+</td>
<td>18,000 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Wisconsin) &quot;Biography File&quot;</td>
<td>Wardell, P.G.</td>
<td>1985, 86</td>
<td>2 vols</td>
<td>43,000 364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;State Historical Society&quot;</td>
<td>cards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(816 State St., Madison, 53706)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 4/1988 Kory L. Meyerink
Census problems? Maybe this is why we can’t always find our ancestors...

1790 - Washington D.C. is with Montgomery & Prince George Co.’s in Maryland

1820 and 1830 - Wisconsin is with the Michigan Census

1836 - Iowa Territory Census includes Minnesota

1840 - Montana is with Clayton Co., Iowa

1860 - Colorado is with the Kansas Census

- Montana is found in the 1860 Nebraska Census under "unorganized territory," which also includes what is now NE Colorado

- Oklahoma is with Arkansas, which was then Indian land

- Wyoming is included with Nebraska

Prior to 1880 IA did NOT mean Iowa, but Indiana

Virginia once covered many thousands of square miles more than it does now. A reference made to a person having been born in Virginia could mean that the person really was born in part of:

Illinois from 1781-1818

Indiana from 1787-1816

Missouri from 1775-1792

North Carolina from 1728-1803

Ohio form 1728-1803

Pennsylvania from 1752-1786

Tennessee from 1760-1803

West Virginia from 1769-1863

(Taken from Walla Walla Gen. Soc. Blue Mt. Heritage, Vol. 16, No. 4)
### RESEARCHER'S GUIDE TO CENSUS AVAILABILITY

#### STATE-COUNTRY ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>State/Country</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFR=AFRICA</td>
<td>AFRICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK=ALASKA</td>
<td>ALASKA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL=ALABAMA</td>
<td>ALABAMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR=ARKANSAS</td>
<td>ARKANSAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARG=ARGENTINA</td>
<td>ARGENTINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUS=AUSTRIA</td>
<td>AUSTRIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUT=AUSTRALIA</td>
<td>AUSTRALIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZ=ARIZONA</td>
<td>ARIZONA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAR=BARBADOS</td>
<td>BARBADOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BER=BERMUDA</td>
<td>BERMUDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS=BAHAMAS</td>
<td>BAHAMAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLG=BELGIUM</td>
<td>BELGIUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOL=BOLIVIA</td>
<td>BOLIVIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRA=BRAZIL</td>
<td>BRAZIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRG=BRITISH GUIANA</td>
<td>BRITISH GUIANA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUR=BURMA</td>
<td>BURMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BWI=BRITISH WEST INDIES</td>
<td>BRITISH WEST INDIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA=CALIFORNIA</td>
<td>CALIFORNIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHL=CHILE</td>
<td>CHILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN=CHINA</td>
<td>CHINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.CLB=COLUMBIA</td>
<td>COLUMBIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CND=CANADA</td>
<td>CANADA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO=COLORADO</td>
<td>COLORADO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COR=COSTA RICA</td>
<td>COSTA RICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT=CONNECTICUT</td>
<td>CONNECTICUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUB=CUBA</td>
<td>CUBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CZH=CZECHOSLOVAKIA</td>
<td>CZECHOSLOVAKIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC=DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA</td>
<td>DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE=DELAWARE</td>
<td>DELAWARE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK=DAKOTA TERRITORY</td>
<td>DAKOTA TERRITORY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNK=DENMARK</td>
<td>DENMARK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMR=DOMINICAN REPUBLIC</td>
<td>DOMINICAN REPUBLIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELS=EL SALVADORE</td>
<td>EL SALVADORE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG=ENGLAND</td>
<td>ENGLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUR=EUROPE</td>
<td>EUROPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN=FINLAND</td>
<td>FINLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL=FLORIDA</td>
<td>FLORIDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN=FRANCE</td>
<td>FRANCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA=GEORGIA</td>
<td>GEORGIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAM=GUAM</td>
<td>GUAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBR=GREAT BRITAIN</td>
<td>GREAT BRITAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER=GERMANY</td>
<td>GERMANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC=GREECE</td>
<td>GREECE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI=HAWAII</td>
<td>HAWAII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLD=HOLLAND</td>
<td>HOLLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HND=HONDURAS</td>
<td>HONDURAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUN=HUNGARY</td>
<td>HUNGARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA=IOWA</td>
<td>IOWA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID=IDAHO IDA=INDIA</td>
<td>IDAHO IDA=INDIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL=ILLINOIS IN=INDIANA</td>
<td>ILLINOIS IN=INDIANA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IND=INDONESIA</td>
<td>INDONESIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRL=IRELAND ITL=ITALY</td>
<td>IRELAND ITL=ITALY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAM=JAMICA JPN=JAPAN</td>
<td>JAMICA JPN=JAPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOR=KOREA KS=KANSAS</td>
<td>KOREA KS=KANSAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KY=KENTUCKY</td>
<td>KENTUCKY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA=LOUISIANA</td>
<td>LOUISIANA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEB=LEBANON</td>
<td>LEBANON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT=LITHUANIA</td>
<td>LITHUANIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA=MASSACHUSETTS</td>
<td>MASSACHUSETTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD=MARYLAND</td>
<td>MARYLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME=MAINE MEX=MEXICO</td>
<td>MAINE MEX=MEXICO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI=MICHIGAN</td>
<td>MICHIGAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLT=MALTA</td>
<td>MALTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN=MINNESOTA</td>
<td>MINNESOTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO=MISSOURI</td>
<td>MISSOURI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS=MISSISSIPPI</td>
<td>MISSISSIPPI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT=MONTANA</td>
<td>MONTANA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAM=NORTH AMERICA</td>
<td>NORTH AMERICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE=NEBRASKA</td>
<td>NEBRASKA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC=NORTH CAROLINA</td>
<td>NORTH CAROLINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ND=NORTH DAKOTA</td>
<td>NORTH DAKOTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NH=NEW HAMPSHIRE</td>
<td>NEW HAMPSHIRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NJ=NEW JERSEY</td>
<td>NEW JERSEY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM=NEW MEXICO</td>
<td>NEW MEXICO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRY=NORWAY</td>
<td>NORWAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTH=NEATHERLANDS</td>
<td>NEATHERLANDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV=NEVADA</td>
<td>NEVADA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NY=NEW YORK</td>
<td>NEW YORK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZD=NEW ZEALAND</td>
<td>NEW ZEALAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH=OHIO OK=OKLAHOMA</td>
<td>OHIO OK=OKLAHOMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR=OREGON</td>
<td>OREGON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA=PAENNSYLVANIA</td>
<td>PAENNSYLVANIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAN=PANAMA</td>
<td>PANAMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL=PHILIPPINES</td>
<td>PHILIPPINES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLD=POLAND</td>
<td>POLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRS=PRUSSIA</td>
<td>PRUSSIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRT=PORTUGAL</td>
<td>PORTUGAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUR=PUERTO RICO</td>
<td>PUERTO RICO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RI=RIODE ISLAND</td>
<td>RIODE ISLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROM=ROMANIA</td>
<td>ROMANIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUS=RUSSIA</td>
<td>RUSSIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAF=SOUTH AFRICA</td>
<td>SOUTH AFRICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM=SOUTH AMERICA</td>
<td>SOUTH AMERICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC=SOUTH CAROLINA</td>
<td>SOUTH CAROLINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD=SOUTH DAKOTA</td>
<td>SOUTH DAKOTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPN=SPAIN</td>
<td>SPAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWD=SWEDEN</td>
<td>SWEDEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWT=SWITZERLAND</td>
<td>SWITZERLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN=TENNESSEE</td>
<td>TENNESSEE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRK=TURKEY TX=Texas</td>
<td>TURKEY TX=Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT=UTAH VA=VIRGINIA</td>
<td>UTAH VA=VIRGINIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIE=VIETNAM VRI=VIRGIN ISLANDS</td>
<td>VIETNAM VRI=VIRGIN ISLANDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VE=VERMONT</td>
<td>VERMONT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W=WHITE</td>
<td>WHITE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Before 1960, the first 3 to 5 letters of state name was abbreviation.

#### COLOR DESIGNATION

- **C**=COLORED
- **B**=BLACK
- **MU**=MULATTO
- **O**=ORIENTAL
- **W**=WHITE

*also used for Indiana in 1850*
This index to the microfiche is alphabetically arranged by city.

City Directories of the United States pre 1860-1901 Guide to the microfiche collection Indexed.

The collection is arranged in three segments:

Includes directories published before 1860 contains 6292 fiche. Available at B. Y.U. Note corresponding fiche number with the book.

Includes city directories from 1861 - 1881 on 372 reels. BYU does not own this collection, however the FHL in Salt Lake City has these films. They are located in the FHLC under United States, Directories.

Includes city directories from 1882 - 1901 contained on 746 reels of film. The film numbers can be located in the FHLC under United States - Directories.

Segment 4 is in progress and will cover 1901 through 1935.
Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Immigrations

The seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries were the 'Golden Age' of The Netherlands. This caused difficulty in obtaining settlers for the new trading colonies in the Americas.

Most of the immigrants during this period came as families, merchants, or workers for the West Indies Company. They settled mainly in New Amsterdam (New York City), along the Hudson River, and into New Jersey. A few settled at other seaport areas along the Atlantic coast. Remember that the Dutch (and others) had trade routes from Holland to the Caribbean to New Netherlands. Some families had branches in all three locations.

After the British took over in 1664 (except for a brief time in 1674), Dutch immigration slowed to a trickle. A few came to join other family members. Others came singly to areas not usually considered Dutch areas. These are more difficult to research.

The joys of New Netherlands Research are:
~ The Dutch were a litigious people. Many court records survived from this time period.
~ The Dutch were a religious people. Records from the Dutch Reformed Church survived.
~ Women had equal rights and retained their maiden name on records throughout their lives. This practice survives in Holland today.

The difficulties of New Netherlands Research are:
~ Patronymics and language
~ Records of the early settlers were kept in Dutch. Most have been translated, but this presents another problem in that many early translators did not understand Dutch names and name patterns.
~ Few early settlers came with surnames which were not common in most parts of The Netherlands until the Napoleonic era. There are exceptions to this such as Swartwout, van Rensselaer, Post, etc., but most did not take surnames until the British take over in 1664. Surnames taken were often the designations used to distinguish them from others of the same name, e.g., van Antwerp, van Amsterdam, van Goes (Hoes), van Buren. Patronymics ruled the day prior to 1664 in New Netherland and prior to the 1811 in The Netherlands.
Nineteenth and twentieth century researchers and authors who did not understand patronymics.

British Rule began in 1664 which resulted in women losing their legal rights to inheritance, and they began using their husbands' surnames on records.

Many Dutch migrated en masse to New Jersey and beyond.

Later the massive migration from early areas of settlement brought the scattering of the families of early settlers. This began even earlier, but picked up momentum during the period after the Revolution. Fortunately, many of the Dutch migrated in groups and set up churches immediately.

- Nineteenth Century Immigration -

Some Dutch immigrated as early as the 1820's and 1830's, but the largest immigrations came later in the century.

Large immigration began in 1845/6 into Michigan, Iowa, then Wisconsin, New York, New Jersey, and Illinois. Especially in Michigan, New York, and New Jersey, they found common ground and religion with the descendants of New Netherland settlers, some of whom still understood the Dutch language.

Unlike the 'Golden Age' of the seventeenth century, these nineteenth century Dutch had good reasons for immigrating which included the following:

- The Dutch potato crop failed.
- Religious problems brought on by laws passed by the government in regards to the worship by those who did not want to be part of the State church.
- A cholera epidemic killed many.
- As with other immigrants of this time period, most Dutch came to America to better themselves economically. Farming was the main occupation for these first settlers.

The Dutch settled in a pattern called 'clustering.' Those from the same provinces, often the same town, settled together in America. Partially because provinces in The Netherlands are traditionally known as 'Catholic' or 'Reformed,' this clustering also meant that certain areas were mainly of one religious orientation, e.g., the Green Bay area Dutch settlers were mainly Catholic and came from the Noord Brabant area of The Netherlands.

By the second generation many families began moving west to obtain cheaper land. Western Iowa, South Dakota, Oregon, Washington, and later California, became the targets of these migrations. Montana, Colorado, Texas, Kansas, and a few other states also had Dutch settlements.

Clustering was still the rule for many of these migrants. Churches and church run schools were established as the first order of business in many areas where the Dutch settled.

- Researching Nineteenth Century Immigrants -

Luckily the nineteenth century immigrants came either just prior to or after the United States Federal Census became very useful for genealogical research (1850). Three sets of books by Robert Swierenga: *Dutch Households in U.S. Censuses 1850, 1860, 1870; Dutch Immigrants in U.S. Passenger Manifests 1820-1880*, and *Dutch Emigrants to the United States, South Africa, South America, and Southeast Asia, 1835-1880: An Alphabetical Listing by Household Heads and Independent Persons* provide valuable information on Dutch immigration.

Maybe because of clustering, most descendants of this group know in what part of The Netherlands
their family originated. Descendants of those few Dutch who isolated themselves from the main settlements seem to have more trouble finding where the family originated.

- Twentieth Century Immigration -

Economic conditions in The Netherlands and glowing letters from relatives seemed to fuel the early twentieth century immigration. Pre-war conditions also contributed to this immigration.

Many Dutch came to the United States and Canada after World War II. Conditions in Europe following the war prompted this migration. They settled in various locations all over the country. California beckoned many and a large Dutch population grew up around Bellflower. Most of this group have since moved on as many were dairy farmers and Bellflower is now part of metropolitan Los Angeles.

A small, but steady group of Dutch immigrants came to the United States after the Dutch rule ended in Indonesia in 1949/50.

- Further Reading-


22 Utah Genealogical Association Seminar 8-9 April 1994
Given Name: Naming Patterns, Meanings, Etc

THE IMPORTANCE OF GIVEN NAMES
Article by Donna Przecha
http://www.genealogy.com/35_donna.html

GIVEN NAMES: Mari Lynn Balden has put together a list of Given Names, their origin, associated nicknames and the pronunciation of the name. Great and informative site.

NAMING TRADITIONS: Shirley Hornbeck's "This and That Genealogy Tips" is one of the best sites on the web for information. Here she explains naming traditions.
http://homepages.rootsweb.com/~hornbeck/naming.htm

NAMING PRACTICES Arabic, British, Byzantine & Chinese naming practices -
http://genealogy.about.com/od/naming_patterns/

A COUPLE OF SCOTS NAMING PATTERNS:
http://www.ednet.co.uk/~jeanmoore/names.html

DUTCH NAMING PATTERNS: If you had Dutch ancestors this site gives you the history of Dutch surnames, when they started and naming patterns.
http://www.rootsweb.com/~miottawa/dutchrecords/namingpatterns.html

NICKNAMES: Judy Phillips has put together a list of names and nicknames for both males and females. http://www.tngennet.org/franklin/frannick.htm and here's another great site, but it's gone missing.
Go to: http://www.archive.org/ and copy/paste this link in the box.
http://www.usgenweb.org/researchers/nicknames.html

GERMAN NICKNAMES: Charles F. Kerchner, Jr. has put together a site for German names and nicknames. Lots of information. http://www.kerchner.com/nickname.htm

"FUNNY NAMES MAY ADORN YOUR FAMILY TREE,"
by Myra Vanderpool Gormley:
http://www.rootsweb.com/~rwguide/funnames.htm

BEHIND THE NAME
http://www.behindthename.com/
When one of your ancestors is found to be a seafaring man, the ordinary records are usually of little help in giving any details of his life. Rarely did he own property on land, he often married in some distant port far from his usual place of residence, and he might even have died at sea - all circumstances that serve to frustrate the genealogical researcher.

Maritime records often help in identifying the life events of the ordinary seaman, although such documents are little known, and consequently little used by the average researcher. The maritime records that I have found useful fall into six categories: custom house records, State Department records, Admiralty Court records, whaling records, privateering records, and records dealing with the African Slave Trade.

**Custom House Records**

The U.S. Custom Service was created in 1789 with the responsibility for collecting duties on imports, registering vessels, and enforcing the law governing seamen and ships’ passengers. The eastern coastline was divided into districts, each jurisdiction keeping its own records. The documents of most interest to the genealogist are:

1. **Crew Lists:** Made in triplicate, with the original filed with the local custom office, these papers are generally still available in state archives or local maritime museums. Not only do they give the name, age, and place of birth of each crew member but also a description of his physical appearance.

2. **Seamen Protection Papers:** At the end of the 18th century impressments into the British navy became a problem, so the registration of U.S. seamen was instituted to provide mariners with identification papers. These certificates, issued through each custom house district, are of considerable genealogical value since they include, besides the sailor’s name, his age and place of birth, a description of his physical appearance, and occasionally his father’s name. The National Archives, as well as state archives, have collections of seamen’s protection papers, in varying degrees of completeness depending on the port and the year.

**State Department Records**

The U.S. State Department records in the National Archives contain several major categories of documents of value to the maritime researcher. These relate either to impressed seamen or to claims made to a foreign government over maritime losses.

1. **American State Papers (ASPO2- 196) and ASPO3-212):** These contain approximately 3,000 names of impressed American seamen.
2. Registers of applications for release of impressed seamen (1793-1802): An index to these records can be found in the *NGS Quarterly*, vol. 60 (1972).


**Admiralty Court Records**

The Admiralty Courts were established originally by the British Crown in order to adjudicate disputes arising out of colonial maritime activities. Ordinarily, the business that would come before these courts would include:

1. Equity cases, such as violation of charters, disputes over seamen’s wages, salvage, etc.

2. Administrative cases, such as surveys of vessels damaged by storms at sea, or supervision of the sale of damaged vessels.

3. Adjudication of prizes taken by privateers.

The originals of these court records are usually found in state archives, and selected court cases have been published. In addition, the Genealogical Society of Utah has microfilmed some jurisdictions.

**Whaling Records**

Although there never was any one governmental agency that controlled the whaling industry, a considerable body of literature dealing with this aspect of maritime activity has accumulated. Much of the data is derivative in nature, but the documentation is usually so good that the information can be considered reliable. Some examples:


2. W.P.A. Writers Program: *Whaling Masters* -- listing of all ship captains engaged in the whaling industry from 1731 to 1925. [NEHGS Library, call number SH38/F43/1938]


Additional sources of information about the men and vessels of the whaling industry are the shipping reports found in all newspapers in seaports along our Eastern coast, and log books, journals, and individual diaries found in maritime museums and archives.

The privateer was a civilian warship, authorized by our government to capture and destroy enemy shipping. A privateer had to be bonded, and before sharing in any captured booty, the prize had to
be condemned by an Admiralty Court (q.v.). All this activity generated several classes of documents:

1. Articles of Agreement: These were contracts made between a ship’s master and the seamen regarding salary and shares of prize money. Of value to the genealogist is the listing of each seaman with his age and place of birth. These articles are usually kept in an official repository, such as the National Archives.

2. Letters of Marque: These documents name the ship’s master, the owner of the vessel, and sometimes its destination. Many such letters are found in state archives.

The “African Trade” Records

Distasteful as we might view the slave trade from the distance of several hundred years, there was a great deal of activity in the “African Trade” by all seaports along the Atlantic seaboard, and some of these records may mention your ancestor. The shipping records dealing with the “slavers” have been extensively researched by historians, such as those mentioned below:


Summary

For the genealogical researcher, the records described above may be the only written evidence of a forebear’s service on board ship in the early days of this country’s history. Many of these records contain hundreds of names of ship’s masters, seamen, and ship owners. If your forebear was a mariner, searching these collections of maritime records may be well worth the effort.

Editor’s Note: Readers may also want to look for maritime records in local histories of port cities. Another good source is New England and the Sea, by Robert G. Albion, William A. Baker, and Benjamin W. Labaree. Middletown, Conn.: Wesleyan U. Press, 1972. Also, a trip to Mystic Seaport may be most helpful.
Migration

Various links to useful sites dealing with migration within the United States are contained on this webpage.
http://www.cyndislist.com/migration.htm

Broad Summary of Immigration to the United States
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Immigration_to_the_United_States

A useful book in the BYU library
Development of Early Emigrant Trails in the United States East of the Mississippi River
CS 42 .N43 #3

Link to a listing of other useful books
Missing Persons

List of sites available to aid in searching for a missing person
http://www.personsmissing.org/searchinginusa.html

Useful Document on Search Strategies

The Missing Persons Register Joins Genealogy Today

http://www.genealogytoday.com/info/pr/tmpr.html

Genealogy Today (www.genealogytoday.com) announced the acquisition of the Missing Persons Register, one of the Internet’s oldest free people finding services. Launched in 1996, the Missing Persons Register focused on reuniting family members in Australia and New Zealand, but quickly expanded to cover additional countries.

The Missing Persons Register will be searchable from the Persons Missing web site as well as from Genealogy Today. Registration is required to place listings (or ads) into the database and to contact other members.

This resource helps people get in touch with people they may have lost contact with. There are no fees, no charges, no word limit and you can put up photographs of the person you are searching for.

For more information visit http://www.personsmissing.com/
U.S. National Archives and Records Administration

National Archives and Records Administration Web Site
http://www.archives.gov/index.html

National Personnel Records Center
http://www.archives.gov/st-louis/
Site contains info on the NPRC, which contains records on both Civilian and Military Personnel. Most info is in the Military section, and there is a link to download the form used to request military records (in pdf format; download both the front and the back).

NARA Regional Records Services Facilities
http://www.archives.gov/locations/
A listing of the regional branches and the areas they service. Links include info on hours, holdings, driving instructions, access instructions, etc.

Genealogical Research at the National Archives
http://www.archives.gov/genealogy/index.html

NARA Archival Information Locator (NAIL)
http://www.archives.gov/research/arc/
This web site will allow you to search a pilot database containing a very small portion of the Nationa Archives and Records Administration's holdings. They have a link to a sub-page that lists browsers known to work with their pages and those that don't. Results of searches are in table format; and you can select items to see in detail from the search results. Includes information on how to order copies of information contained in this pilot database, as well as how to find out about materials not contained in the database.

Please remember that the vast majority of materials have not been put online! See the Frequently Asked Questions page.

Stern NARA Gift Fund
http://www.fgs.org/fgs-naragift.htm
A nationally supported program established in 1983 to finance the creation of finding aids and the microfilming of valuable research materials now preserved in the National Archives and Records Administration in Washington, D.C. These microform copies, produced without government funding, are then distributed to the 13 National Archives Regional Archives for use by researchers. Access to this information is through any of the regional National Archives, but also through any LDS (Mormon) Family History Center in the world. The fund is administered
by the Federation of Genealogical Societies. Info on how to contribute is included on this page.

Center for Electronic Records - National Archives and Records Administration
http://www.archives.gov/research/electronic-records/

Genealogical Files
http://www.archives.gov/genealogy/
There are limited genealogy records that are online; most of NARA's records are in paper or microfilm format.

Photographs of the American West - 1861-1912
http://www.archives.gov/research/american-west/

Pictures of the Civil War
http://www.archives.gov/research/civil-war/photos/

Regional Branches of National Archives

Regional Archives Locations by State/Territory

- Alaska
- California
- Colorado
- Georgia
- Illinois
- Massachusetts
- Missouri
- New York
- Pennsylvania
- Texas
- Washington (State)

Alaska
- Anchorage - NARA's Pacific Alaska Region (Anchorage)

California
- Laguna Niguel - NARA's Pacific Region (Laguna Niguel)
- San Francisco (San Bruno) - NARA's Pacific Region (San Francisco)

Colorado
• Denver - NARA's Rocky Mountain Region

Georgia

• Atlanta - NARA's Southeast Region

Illinois

• Chicago - NARA's Great Lakes Region (Chicago)

Massachusetts

• Boston - NARA's Northeast Region (Boston)
• Pittsfield - NARA's Northeast Region (Pittsfield)
  *(Microfilm Research Room only, no original records)*

Missouri

• Kansas City - NARA's Central Plains Region (Kansas City)
• St. Louis - Archival Research Room in the National Personnel Records Center

New York

• New York City - NARA's Northeast Region (New York City)

Pennsylvania

• Philadelphia - NARA's Mid Atlantic Region (Center City Philadelphia)

Texas

• Fort Worth - NARA's Southwest Region

Washington (State)

• Seattle - NARA's Pacific Alaska Region (Seattle)
Passports

About
Passport applications can be an excellent source of genealogical information, especially about foreign-born individuals. The National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) has passport applications from Oct. 1795-Mar. 1925; the U.S. Department of State has passport applications from Apr. 1925 to the present.

Foreign travel in the nineteenth century was much more frequent than one might expect. Overseas travelers included businessmen, the middle class, and naturalized U.S. citizens who returned to their homelands to visit relatives.

How to Obtain Records
Some National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) regional facilities have selected microfilmed passport records; call to verify their availability. Paper copies of passport applications, 1795 - March 1925, can be ordered by mail from National Archives and Records Administration, Attn: Old Military and Civil Records (NWCTB), 700 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20408-0001, or from www.archives.gov/contact/inquire-form.html. Your letter or online form must include the following information: your name and mailing (postal) address; the passport applicant's name, year of birth, place of residence at the time the application was made, and the approximate year of travel.

Paper copies of passport applications, Apr. 1925-present, can be ordered by mail from Department of State, Research & Liaison Branch, 1111 19th Street NW, Suite 200, Washington, DC 20522-1705.

For More Information on obtaining U.S. Passport Records visit:
http://www.archives.gov/genealogy/passport/
Periodical Indexes

For over a hundred years genealogists and genealogical societies have been printing periodicals (serials or magazines) which include a large variety of original sources, "how-to" articles, and compiled family histories. Over the years several incomplete periodical indexes have appeared for genealogists. While they are not every-name indexes, they are very helpful. Some of the indexes mentioned above include some genealogical periodicals, but the following are the most helpful.

Index to Genealogical Periodicals (Jacobus's Index)

One of the foremost modern genealogists, Donald Lines Jacobus, saw the need to access the information hidden in periodicals. He published three volumes (1932-53) as a partial index to major genealogical periodicals. His Index to Genealogical Periodicals (reprint ed., 3 vols. in 1, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1978) is available in all genealogical libraries and collections. It includes about 20,000 references to people, places, and records appearing in periodicals from 1870 to 1952 by surname, personal name, and locality. Unfortunately, he did not index periodicals with their own comprehensive index, and he indexed articles by their main subject rather than including every name. Thus, the family record of the Wilsons of Newport is indexed as: Wilson; Family Record, Newport. No individuals are specified. His introduction to each volume is invaluable. Table 13-1 lists some of the major periodicals he indexed and specifies the volumes covered. An invaluable new edition of Donald Lines Jacobus' Index to Genealogical Periodicals has been completed by Carl Boyer, III, (Newhall, Calif.: Boyer Publications, 1983), available from Box 333, Newhall, CA 91322.

Annual Index to Genealogical Periodicals and Family Histories (Waldenmaier)

Jacobus's Index ends with 1952 periodicals. The next decade is only partially covered in an eight-volume index by Inez B. Waldenmaier, Annual Index to Genealogical Periodicals and Family Histories, Washington, D.C.: By the author, 1956-63. It was primarily a list of new family histories and records printed each year either in book form or in periodicals. It is incomplete but slightly more comprehensive in its later volumes. However, it is the only such source available for those years. Major genealogical libraries will have a copy; all eight volumes are currently out of print.

Genealogical Periodical Annual Index (GPAI)

Since 1962 a Genealogical Periodical Annual Index has been published which is a great boon to genealogists except for a gap 1970-73. Several editors have tackled this task over the years. Table 13-2 shows the chronological status of periodical indexes and provides a good overview.

Currently Catherine M. Mayhew, comp., and Laird C. Towle, ed., produce the Genealogical Periodical Annual Index (Bowie, Md.: Heritage Books, 1974-present). This index is in virtually every genealogy library collection. It is not cumulative from year to year. Thus, each year must be searched separately. It is not an every-name index and includes a personal name only when the individual is the subject of an article. Book reviews and other articles are also indexed. Only about half of the genealogical periodicals currently available are indexed—those periodicals which provide free copies of their issues to the compiler. Fortunately, most major periodicals participate. Many small local periodicals (based on one or two counties for example) are not included. Still, GPAI is a very helpful tool and can save hours of research if used carefully.

Specific Periodical Indexes

Many long-lived genealogical periodicals have published comprehensive, cumulative indexes of their own magazine. While most publish annual indexes, those with cumulative indexes are more helpful to the genealogist. A partial list of such periodicals and the volumes covered in each cumulative index follows. Most of them are every-name indexes.

- New England Historic and Genealogical Register, vols. 1-50, 51-112 ("abridged")
- New York Genealogical and Biographical Record, vols. 1-20, 20-40, 39-76, and 77-94. (Subject only)
- National Genealogical Society Quarterly, vols. 1-50 (topical index)
- Daughters of the American Revolution Magazine, vols. 1-84, then every five years to 1984. ("Genealogy Index")
- Detroit Society for Genealogical Research Magazine, vols. 1-10, then every five years to vol. 30.

Subject Index to Genealogical Periodicals (Sperry)

The GPAI and related indexes are strong on names but not on other genealogical topics like research techniques or content articles. Kip Sperry compiled an index to fill this void: Index to Genealogical Periodical Literature 1960-1977, Gale Genealogy and Local History Series, Vol. 9 (Detroit, Mich.: Gale Research Co., 1979). It indexes articles on research procedure, descriptions of genealogical collections, sources, histories of localities, and other topical material of interest. It does not include compiled genealogies or printed source records. Nevertheless it is a helpful index for genealogists needing information about a source or area.
### Some Major Genealogical Periodicals Included in Jacobus’ Index to Genealogical Periodicals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title Codes</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Volumes or Years Indexed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td><em>New York Genealogical and Biographical Record</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td><em>Nebraska and Midwest Genealogical Records</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td><em>Connecticut Magazine</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td><em>The American Genealogist</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B5</td>
<td><em>Detroit Society for Genealogical Research Magazine</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td><em>“Old Northwest” Genealogical Quarterly</em></td>
<td>Vol. 1 (1936) 1-15, 1885-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td><em>National Genealogical Society Quarterly</em></td>
<td>Vol. 1 (1936) 1-19, 1912-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td><em>Genealogical Society of Pennsylvania Publications</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q1</td>
<td><em>Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td><em>Utah Genealogical and Historical Magazine</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V1</td>
<td><em>Tyler's Quarterly</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V3</td>
<td><em>Virginia Magazine of History and Biography</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td><em>Maryland Genealogical Bulletin</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y1</td>
<td><em>Collections of the Essex Institute</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td><em>DAR Magazine</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The table includes titles and their respective volumes or years indexed, as well as any additional information provided for each title.
Table 13-2
Overview of Genealogical Periodical Indexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Number</th>
<th>Periodicals Published in:</th>
<th>Number of Genealogical Periodicals Indexed</th>
<th>Number of Entries</th>
<th>Number of Surname Periodicals Published</th>
<th>Compiler and/or Editor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1870-1931</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>About 8,850</td>
<td>1932</td>
<td>Donald L. Jacobus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1931-46</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>About 9,750</td>
<td>1948</td>
<td>Donald L. Jacobus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1947-52</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>About 2,500</td>
<td>1953</td>
<td>Donald L. Jacobus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index to Genealogical Periodicals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volume Number</th>
<th>Periodicals Published in:</th>
<th>Number of Genealogical Periodicals Indexed</th>
<th>Number of Entries</th>
<th>Year Published</th>
<th>Compiler and/or Editor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>1970-73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1974</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>1976</td>
<td>Laird C. Towle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1975</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>4,400</td>
<td>1977</td>
<td>Laird C. Towle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1976</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>4,500</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Laird C. Towle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1977</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>7,600</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>and Catherine Mayhew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>7,600</td>
<td>1980</td>
<td>and Catherine Mayhew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>7,700</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td>and Catherine Mayhew</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Although publication is presently lagging four years behind, there are plans to become current shortly.
The American Periodical Series are divided into three parts: APS I, APS II, and APS III, together, 2116 rolls of film.

051 APS I contains 88 periodicals on 33 rolls of film about 18th century American Society in all its phases.

B 051 APS II consists of 1966 reels of microfilm and contains 923 periodicals published in America between 1800 and 1850.

C 051 APS III is made up of 117 American periodicals published between 1850 and the turn of the century. These are called the Civil War and Reconstruction Records.

Though the magazines contain mostly literary comments and criticism, the contents can be important for the genealogist. The American Periodical Index Book (located behind the desk) is arranged in four sections: Title Index, Subject Index, Editor Index, and Reel Number Index.

**TITLE INDEX**

The Title Index is a cumulated alphabetical listing of all titles in the three collections. Each entry provides complete bibliographical information. Following this is an annotation describing the periodical. The annotations are most helpful. They tell if biographies are included, if diaries have been printed. Most of the magazines have indexes in the front, often cross-referenced. The other indexes do not seem very helpful or self explanatory. Although the periodicals are hardly used, they have a wealth of early information in them.

The American Periodical Index Book (located behind the desk) is arranged in four sections: Title Index, Subject Index, Editor Index, and Reel Number Index.

051 EARLY AMERICAN PERIODICALS INDEX TO 1850

Ad 53

A. Index A is about General Prose under authors and anonymous titles

B. Index B is about Fiction found under authors and anonymous titles

C. Index C consists of two containers and is about Poetry by authors and titles and first lines.

D. Index D covers book reviews by author and anonymous titles.

E. Index E is an index to songs, by author, composer, anon. title and first lines.

F. Index F is an index to subjects. Box 1 from A - Meteorology Box 2 from Meteorology to Zoology.

The indexes can only be used for APS I (051) and APS II (B 051). There is an overview in each box as to which periodicals are indexed.
There are many periodicals which contain valuable genealogical and historical information for families and localities. These magazines may include abstracts and extracts from record sources, queries about research, advertisements, family sketches, and book reviews. Some periodicals are published for a specific surname or family.

Genealogical periodicals are available in local libraries, genealogical societies, the Library of Congress, the New York Public Library, and at the Genealogical Department Library. Listed below are major genealogical periodicals, the year they began publication, and the publisher.

**THE AMERICAN GENEALOGIST**
1932 - George E. McCracken, ed.
13232 39th Street
Des Moines, Iowa 50311

**THE AUGUSTAN**
1957 - Augustan Society
1510 Cravens Avenue
Torrance, California

**CAR-DEL SCRIBE**
1963 - Chedwato Service
R.F.D. 3, Box 120A
Middleboro, Massachusetts 02346

**COLONIAL GENEALOGIST**
1968 - Augustan Society
1510 Cravens Avenue
Torrance, California

**CONNECTICUT NUTMEGGER**
1969 - Connecticut Soc. of Genealogists
Box 435, Glastonbury,
Hartford, Connecticut 06033

**DAR MAGAZINE**
1892 - National Society of the Daughters of the American Rev.
1776 "D" Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20006

**DETROIT SOCIETY FOR GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH MAGAZINE**
1937 - Detroit Society for Gen. Research
5201 Woodward Avenue
Detroit, Michigan 48202

**FAMILIES**
1962 - Ontario Genealogical Society
Box 66, Station Q
Toronto, Ontario Canada M4T 2L7

**FAMILY PUZZLERS**
1964 - Heritage Papers
Danielsville, Georgia 30633

**THE GENEALOGICAL HELPER**
1947 - Everton Publishers
Box 368
Logan, Utah 84321

**GENEALOGICAL JOURNAL**
1972 - Utah Genealogical Association
Box 1144
Salt Lake City, Utah 84110

**GENEALOGICAL MAGAZINE OF NEW JERSEY**
1925 - Genealogical Society of New Jersey
Box 1291
New Brunswick, New Jersey 08903

**GENEALOGY**
ed. by Willard Heiss
1973 - Indian Historical Society
315 West Ohio Street
Indianapolis, Indiana 46202

**GENEALOGY DIGEST**
Genealogy Club of America
P.O. Box 15784
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115

**ILLINOIS STATE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY QUARTERLY**
Box 2225
Springfield, Illinois 62705

**JOURNAL OF GENEALOGY**
Box 31097
Omaha, Nebraska 68131
FOR FURTHER INFORMATION
The following sources list addresses of those publishing genealogical periodicals in the United States and Canada:


INDEXES
An individual periodical may have its own index or it may be indexed in a composite index. Two composite indexes to genealogical magazines are:


Place Name Origins

Data base on ancestry for searching definitions origins of U.S. place names.

Spanish Place names in United States
http://www.infoplease.com/spot/spanishnames.html

French Place names in United States
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/French_in_the_United_States#French_Place-Names

Native American Place Names in the United States
http://www.infoplease.com/ipa/A0854966.html
Probate: the act or process by which the will of a person is proved, or the estate of a deceased person is dispersed.

Genealogical Value
Probate records vary somewhat in content and format from district to district and state to state. Probate records often give specific relationship of the heirs to the deceased. They may also give information on the present or former residence(s) of the heirs and of the deceased. Gifts of personal property mentioned in a will may provide clues to religious affiliation, military service, social status, occupation, etc. Wills may also provide the date of death, or a close approximation of it. Caution must be exercised in assuming relationships of people mentioned in the will. The wife may not be the mother of the children mentioned. Not all the children may be mentioned in it. Deceased children and those who had already received their inheritance were often excluded from the will.

Listed below are some of the records generated in the probate process and a description of their contents:

Major Records

Adoption and Guardianship: name of the child(ren), parents, guardian(s) or foster parents; age and sex of child(ren); residences of the parties involved; inheritance(s); and guardians' bond.

Case file: copy of will; inventory of estate; copies of the court order; miscellaneous letters and papers pertaining to the probate action. Docket, Calendar or Index: date of court action; name(s) of executor(s) or administrator, and of the deceased; reference to the order book and case

Order Book: court order; date of order; name(s) of executor(s) or administrator(s); identification of the estate.

Will: date of will; name of testator; name(s) and relationship(s) of heir(s) (if any); description of property and its disposition; name(s) of executor(s) and witnesses; date of probate.

Additional Terminology
Administrator (Administratrix): individual appointed by the court to dispose of the estate of a -person who died intestate.

Codicil: document created by the testator to amend his (her) will.
et uxor (et. ux.): and wife

Executor-(Executrix): person appointed by the testator and approved by the court to execute the terms of the will.

Holographic will: Will which is written, dated, and signed entirely in the testator's own hand. This type of will requires no witnesses to its signing.

Intestate: one who died without leaving a will.

Notorial or Authentic will: will made by the testator before a Notary. It is retained in the Notary's file until the testator's death.

Nuncupative will: will given orally in the presence of witnesses.

Testate: one who died leaving a will.

AVAILABILITY
Probate records are usually in the custody of the Probate Clerk in the county where the estate was probated. The Genealogical Department Library has microfilmed probate records for many counties, but seldom has the complete probate packets or case file. The complete probate packets may be available through personal research at the county courthouse by hiring a local researcher, or sometimes by correspondence with the probate clerk.

The American Genealogist. "Probate Laws and Customs" by Donald Lines Jacobus.


CANADA Wills and probate records are registered with the various Surrogate or Probate Courts in each of the provinces. All provinces are divided into surrogate court districts, each of which is responsible for the administration of its own records. Most provinces, have a central registrar for surrogate records. Local courts submit a brief notice to the central agency regarding each application for probate being processed by their offices. These notices generally contain the name, residence, occupation, date of death, some information regarding the nature of the probate, and the local surrogate court where the application for probate was made.
Research Using Genealogical Periodicals: Part II

by P. William Filby*

In the Ancestry Newsletter of September—October 1986, Nancy Jones Cornell gives an excellent report on how to use periodicals in genealogical research. Although I am not a genealogist, I have been in the field for almost thirty years, and I would find it impossible to do my work without periodicals. Three of my major works, Passenger and Immigration Lists Index, American & British Genealogy & Heraldry, and A Bibliography of American County Histories have been compiled through the generosity of librarians and friendly genealogists who have supplied me with information. However, by far the greatest help has come from periodicals. Most periodicals will yield something of interest to me, and I check the current numbers in the Maryland Historical Library and the Library of Congress. I look for new information on publications which deal with passenger lists, naturalizations, reference works and county histories, and of course for actual lists which can be used in the Passenger Index series.

The arrival of the bimonthly Genealogical Helper generally means a study of at least two or three days. First I study the advertisements for details of new publications which affect my work, and then I check the "Bookshelf." The "Bookshelf" does not contain critical reviews but it does cover almost every genealogical work of note, and since the bibliographical description is always immaculate, I can keep abreast of the current scene. Each number of the Helper yields at least fifty articles.

The National Genealogical Society Quarterly and Newsletter are also useful sources. The Quarterly offers several critical reviews by Milton Rubincam, and the Newsletter lists recent acquisitions. However, the Newsletter (unlike the Helper), gives few bibliographical details and no description of the contents, thus making it necessary to check elsewhere for these.

The New England Historical and Genealogical Register for over a hundred years lacked reviews, but under the guidance of Dr. Ralph J. Crandall this is being remedied. Such an important journal should have many more shorter reviews. Essays are, of course, consistent with the scholarly nature of this publication, but I suspect the readership has changed a good deal in the past two decades, so that reviews of the Rubincam type are sorely needed. Fortunately, the lack of reviews is compensated by the fine list of books received.

To cover the English scene there is the Genealogists' Magazine, the organ of the Society of Genealogists, London. This publication has plentiful reviews and a very comprehensive list of books received, usually with bibliographical information. Since most will be British and will include small but vital reference works, this too is read from cover to cover. I know of no other journal which gives this much information, although I am sure there are some in Canada, Europe, Africa, and Australia.

First I study the current shelf in the Maryland Historical Society (many libraries and societies subscribe to the publications mentioned) and note any article which I need. An innocuous title such as "Maryland Land Records" may in fact turn out to be a list of over one hundred holdings, and will be added to my American & British Genealogy & Heraldry. Another might list only twenty names of passengers on a ship from Belfast, Ireland to Wilmington, and will be ready for a future supplement of Passenger and Immigration Lists. Several useful articles will be found and will need noting for future inclusion. It is not unusual to find a most valuable list under a strange title. Quite often an article will give all you need to know on a subject such as naturalizations, in about ten pages; another might give Latin terms and their equivalents useful for genealogists. A study of historical society periodicals results in another thirty titles and a visit to the Library of Congress yields similar success. Living between Baltimore and Washington, I have the best of both worlds, but sometimes wish I could visit Fort Wayne and Salt Lake City more often so that my research was more complete.

Actual figures are illuminating. Of the 10,000 titles in my American & British Genealogy & Heraldry, at
least 500 are articles in periodicals. Harold Lancour in his *A Bibliography of Ship Passenger Lists, 1538-1825*, records 262 titles, mostly from periodicals, but this was in 1962, and in 1981 I issued *Passenger and Immigration Lists Bibliography*, containing 1,300 titles, with a *Supplement*, 1984, adding another 600 titles. A further supplement is likely, since I have 500 titles available. By now I have about one million names waiting for processing and the computer. Of these 2,400 titles, at least 2,000 are from periodicals!

County histories are not so well served by periodicals, probably because fewer copies can be spared for review, but here again *The Helper* served me well when I had exhausted state bibliographies. Naturalizations are also well served by *The Helper*, often from advertisements, and it is possible to pick up a genealogical society’s small volume by a band of enthusiastic volunteers. Naturalizations can be tied to passenger lists because quite often the date of arrival is given, and the country being renounced is usually given. I realize that the date of naturalization is not the date of arrival, but the person arrived within the previous ten years in most cases.

I echo Nancy Cornell’s sentiments: the genealogist who does not consult periodicals is missing a great amount of useful information.

**Footnotes**

4. *Genealogical Helper* is a bimonthly periodical published by Everton’s in Nibley, Utah.
5. *National Genealogical Society Quarterly* is published by the National Genealogical Society in Arlington, Virginia.
8. Milton Rubincam, Fellow of the American Society of Genealogists, and a dean of genealogy, Hyattsville, Maryland.
STATE AND COUNTY RESOURCES

National Association of Counties Website

NACo collects information on counties, such as county officials, courthouse addresses, county seats, cities within a county as well as various statistical and geographical information.

To see a listing of the counties for a state, select a State from the map or from the State pull down menu. You may also search for a particular county by entering the county name and then click the "Search for Matches" button. You are then able to get more detailed information on counties.

http://www.naco.org/Template.cfm?Section=Find_a_County&Template=/cffiles/counties/usamap.cfm

Genealogy Inc. County Maps

Links to rotating animated maps showing all the county boundary changes for each year overlaid with past and present maps so you can see the changes in county boundaries and State Department of Transportation Maps.

http://genealogyinc.com/map_county.html

Roots-L Resources: United States Resources

List of links by State containing Research Resources such as Family History Centers, Libraries, Societies, and online Records.

http://www.rootsweb.com/roots-l/usa.html
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Department/Office</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Website</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Department of Archives &amp; History</td>
<td>624 Washington Avenue</td>
<td><a href="http://www.archives.state.al.us/">http://www.archives.state.al.us/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>State Archives</td>
<td>141 Willoughby Avenue, Pouch C</td>
<td><a href="http://www.archives.state.ak.us/">http://www.archives.state.ak.us/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>State Library</td>
<td>R. A. Gray Building</td>
<td><a href="http://dlis.dos.state.fl.us/index_researchers.cfm">http://dlis.dos.state.fl.us/index_researchers.cfm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>Office of the Secretary of State</td>
<td>California State Archives</td>
<td><a href="http://history.delaware.gov/">http://history.delaware.gov/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>Department of Administration</td>
<td>Division of State Archives and Public Records</td>
<td><a href="http://history.delaware.gov/">http://history.delaware.gov/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>State Archive</td>
<td>R. A. Gray Building</td>
<td><a href="http://dlis.dos.state.fl.us/index_researchers.cfm">http://dlis.dos.state.fl.us/index_researchers.cfm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>Dept. of Accounting &amp; General Services</td>
<td>Archives Division</td>
<td><a href="http://hawaii.gov/dags">http://hawaii.gov/dags</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>State Library</td>
<td>Archives Division</td>
<td><a href="http://www.in.gov/isloutage/">http://www.in.gov/isloutage/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>State Historical Society</td>
<td>120 West Tenth Street</td>
<td>Topeka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>Public Records Division</td>
<td>Archives Research Room</td>
<td>Frankfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>State Archives</td>
<td>Columbia Point</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>State Archives</td>
<td>State House - Station 84</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>State Archives</td>
<td>350 Rowe Blvd.</td>
<td>Annapolis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Dept. of Archives &amp; History</td>
<td>100 South State Street</td>
<td>Jackson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Secretary of State</td>
<td>Records Management &amp; Archives Service</td>
<td>Jefferson City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>Historical Society</td>
<td>Division of Archives &amp; Manuscripts</td>
<td>Helena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>State Library &amp; Archives</td>
<td>Division of Archives and Records</td>
<td>Carson City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Records &amp; Archives</td>
<td>71 South Fruit Street</td>
<td>Concord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>Dept. of Libraries</td>
<td>Archives &amp; Records Division</td>
<td>Oklahoma City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>State Archives</td>
<td>Historical Research Library</td>
<td>Bismarck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>Historical Society</td>
<td>Archives-Manuscripts Division</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>Secretary of State</td>
<td>Archives Division</td>
<td>Providence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Department/Agency</td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Website</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oregon</strong></td>
<td>Secretary of State State Archives &amp; Records Center</td>
<td>1005 Broadway NE Salem, OR 97310</td>
<td><a href="http://arcweb.sos.state.or.us/">arcweb.sos.state.or.us</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pennsylvania</strong></td>
<td>State Archives State Archives P.O. Box 1026</td>
<td>Harrisburg, PA 17108</td>
<td><a href="http://www.phmc.stat.pa.us/bah/dam/overview.htm">www.phmc.stat.pa.us/bah/dam/overview.htm</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>South Carolina</strong></td>
<td>Dept. of Archives &amp; History State Library Building</td>
<td>P.O. Box 11669 Columbia, SC 29211</td>
<td><a href="http://scdah.sc.gov/">http://scdah.sc.gov/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Texas</strong></td>
<td>State Library Archives Division State Capitol</td>
<td>P.O. Box 12927 Austin, TX 78711</td>
<td><a href="http://www.tsl.state.tx.us/">http://www.tsl.state.tx.us/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Utah</strong></td>
<td>State Archives &amp; Records Division State Capitol Room B-4</td>
<td>Salt Lake City, UT 84114</td>
<td><a href="http://www.archives.state.ut.us/">http://www.archives.state.ut.us/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>West Virginia</strong></td>
<td>Dept. of Culture &amp; History Archives and History Division State Capitol Complex</td>
<td>Charleston, WV 25305</td>
<td><a href="http://www.wvculture.org/history/archivesindex.aspx">http://www.wvculture.org/history/archivesindex.aspx</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Virginia</strong></td>
<td>State Library &amp; Archives Division 11th Street at Capitol Square</td>
<td>Richmond, VA 23219</td>
<td><a href="http://www.lva.virginia.gov/">http://www.lva.virginia.gov/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Washington</strong></td>
<td>Office of the Secretary of State Division of Archives &amp; Records Management</td>
<td>P.O. Box 9000 Olympia, WA 98504</td>
<td><a href="http://www.secstate.wa.gov/archives/">http://www.secstate.wa.gov/archives/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wisconsin</strong></td>
<td>State Historical Society Archives Division</td>
<td>816 State Street Madison, WI 53706</td>
<td><a href="http://www.wisconsinhistory.org/">http://www.wisconsinhistory.org/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wyoming</strong></td>
<td>Archives Museum and Historical Department Archives and Records Management Division</td>
<td>Barrett Building Cheyenne, WY 82002</td>
<td><a href="http://wyoarchives.state.wy.us/">http://wyoarchives.state.wy.us/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
U.S Census Helps and Availability Charts

Census problems? Maybe this is why we can't always find our ancestors ...

1790 - Washington D.C. is with Montgomery & Prince George Co.'s in Maryland

1820 and 1830 - Wisconsin is with the Michigan Census

1836 - Iowa Territory Census includes Minnesota

1840 - Montana is with Clayton Co., Iowa

1860 - Colorado is with the Kansas Census

- Montana is found in the 1860 Nebraska Census under "unorganized
territory," which also includes what is now NE Colorado

- Oklahoma is with Arkansas, which was then Indian land

- Wyoming is included with Nebraska

Prior to 1880 IA did NOT mean Iowa, but Indiana

Virginia once covered many thousands of square miles more than it does now. A reference made to a person having been born in Virginia could mean that the person really was born in part of:

Illinois from 1781-1818 Ohio form 1728-1803

Indiana from 1787-1816 Pennsylvania from 1752-1786

Missouri from 1775-1792 Tennessee from 1760-1803

North Carolina from 1728-1803 West Virginia from 1769-1863

(Taken from Walla Walla Gen. Soc. Blue Mt. Heritage, Vol. 16, No.4)
The National Archives issues microfilm catalogs listing original census schedules for 1790-1890, 1900, 1910. These are free upon request.

Brewer, Mary M. *Index to Census Schedules in Printed Form*, 2959. Supplement, 2970-72. (RA 195 .B74x) Describes publications available and where to order them, includes entries not listed in *Directory of Census Information Sources*, 2980. Order from Century Enterprises, Box 607, Huntsville, AL 72740. (R/R Ref CS 49 .7991x)


McMillon, Lynn C. "An Index Can be a Roadblock," (1977): *Virginia Genealogist* 205-6. (F221 .v53)

*Map Guide to the U.S. Federal Censuses*. County boundary maps for each census taken, 1790-1910, to which are added modern county boundaries and a summary of which federal schedules survive or are lost for each county and each census. There is a separate set of maps for each state. This series is the result of painstaking research by William Thorndale and William Dollarhide in state laws with each boundary change plotted carefully on the U.S. Geological Survey Base Map of the United States, No. 2B, scale of 1:3,500,000. Maps are available from Dollarhide Systems, Box 5282, Bellingham, WA 98227. (H/R Ref G1201 .F7 T5)


Stemmons, John D. *U.S. Census Compendium*. Logan, Utah: Everton Publishers, 1973. This is a directory of censuses in print, plus tax lists, polls, petitions, and other sources to be used as substitute census data. (E 180 .XL 583)


White, Donald W. "Census Making and Local History: In Quest of the People of a Revolutionary Village." *Prologue*, Fall 1982, pp. 157-68. (CD 3020 .P75)


**SPECIFIC STATES**


As a part of our continuing efforts to contain costs and ensure effective public service, the U.S. Census Bureau's age search function is being relocated from Pittsburg, Kansas, to Jeffersonville, Indiana.

Effective August 1, 1991, applications for age search should be directed to:

Bureau of the Census
PO Box 1545
Jeffersonville, IN 47131

A supply of application forms (BC-600) indicating this new address will be sent as soon as possible. You may continue using the old forms until then. When you receive the revised forms, PLEASE DISPOSE OF THE OLD FORMS IN YOUR POSSESSION.
HOUSEHOLD ABBREVIATIONS

Ad=Adopted
AdCl=Adopted child
AdD=Adopted Daughter
AdGcl=Adp. Grand Child
AdM=Adopted Mother
AdS=Adopted Son
Ap=Apprentice
At=Attendant
Asst=Assistant
A=Aunt
Al=Aunt-in-law
Al=Alum
Bar=Bartender
Bo=Boomer
B Girl=Bound girl
B Boy=Bound boy
Boy=Boy
B=Brother
Bl=Brother-in-law
Bu=Butler
Cap=Captain
Cha=Chamber Maid
Cl=Child
Coa=Coachman
Com=Companion
Cook=Cook
c=Cousin
cil=Cousin-in-law
c=Daughter
Dl=Daughter-in-law
Dla=Day Laborer
Dw=Dishwasher
Dom=Domestic
Emp=Employee
En=Engineer
FaH=Farm Hand
FaL=Farm Laborer
FaW=Farm Worker
F=Father
Fl=Father-in-law
Fl=Fireman
First C=First Cousin
FoB=Foster Brother
Fosi=Foster sister
FoS=Foster Son
God Cl=God child
Go=Governess
Gcl=Grand Child
Gd=Grand Daughter
Gf=Grand Father
GM=Grand Mother
Gml=Grand Mother-in-law
Gs=Grand Son
Gsl=Grand Son-in-law
GGF=Great Grand Father
Gni=Great or Grand Niece
Gn=Great or Grand Nephew
GGM=Grand Mother
GGGF=Gr. Gr. Grand Father
GGGM=Gr. Gr. Grand Mother
Gua=Guardian
Guest=Guest
HSi=Half sister
HSil=Half sister-in-law
Hb=Half Brother
Hbl=Half Brother-in-law
Help=Help
He=Herder
Hgi=Hired Girl
HH=Hired Hand
Hlg=Hireling
Hk=Housekeeper
H Maid=Housemaid
Hw=House Worker
Husband=Husband
Inmate=Inmate
La=Laundry
La=Laundry
La=Lodger
Maid=Maid
Man=Manager
Mat=Matron
M=Mother
Ml=Mother-in-law
N=Nephew
Nl=Nephew-in-law
Ni=Niece
Nil=Niece-in-law
NU=Nurse
o=officer
pa=partner
P=Patient
Ph=Physician
por=porter
pri=Principal
pr=prisoner
prv=private
Pu=Pupil
R=Roomer
Sa=Sailor
Sal=Saleslady
se=Servant
Secl=Servants Child
si=sister
S=Son
Sl=Son-in-law
Sb=step Brother
Sbl=Step-Bro-in-law
Sc=Step Child
Sd=Step Daughter
Sdl=Step-Dau-in-law
Sf=Step Father
Sfl=Step Fth-in-law
Sgd=Step Grand Dau.
Sgs=Step Grandson
Sm=Step Mother
Sml=Step Mth-in-law
ssl=step sister
Ssil=St sis-in-law
S=step Son
Ssl=Step Son-in-law
Su=Superintendent
Ten=Tenant
U=Uncle
Ul=Uncle-in-law
V=v=visitor
W=Waiter
Wai=Waitress
Ward=Ward
Wa=Warden
W=Wife
Wkm=Workman
RESEARCHER’S GUIDE TO CENSUS AVAILABILITY

**STATE-COUNTRY ABBREVIATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>State/Country</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFR</td>
<td>AFRICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AK</td>
<td>ALASKA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL</td>
<td>ALABAMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>ARKANSAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARG</td>
<td>ARGENTINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUS</td>
<td>AUSTRIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUT</td>
<td>AUSTRALIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZ</td>
<td>ARIZONA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAR</td>
<td>BARBADOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BER</td>
<td>BERMUDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHS</td>
<td>BAHAMAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLG</td>
<td>BELGIUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOL</td>
<td>BOLIVIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRA</td>
<td>BRAZIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRG</td>
<td>BRITISH GUIANA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUR</td>
<td>BURMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BWI</td>
<td>BRITISH WEST INDIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CALIFORNIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHL</td>
<td>CHILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHN</td>
<td>CHINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.CLB</td>
<td>COLUMBIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CND</td>
<td>CANADA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>COLORADO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COR</td>
<td>COSTA RICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>CONNECTICUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUB</td>
<td>CUBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CZH</td>
<td>CZECHOSLOVAKIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE</td>
<td>DELAWARE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DK</td>
<td>DAKOTA TERRITORY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNK</td>
<td>DENMARK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMR</td>
<td>DOMINICAN REPUBLIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELS</td>
<td>EL SALVADORE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG</td>
<td>ENGLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUR</td>
<td>EUROPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN</td>
<td>FINLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td>FLORIDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN</td>
<td>FRANCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GA</td>
<td>GEORGIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAM</td>
<td>GUAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBR</td>
<td>GREAT BRITAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER</td>
<td>GERMANY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC</td>
<td>GREECE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI</td>
<td>HAWAII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLD</td>
<td>HOLLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HND</td>
<td>HONDURAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUN</td>
<td>HUNGARY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IA</td>
<td>IOWA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>IDAHO IDA=INDIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td>ILLINOIS IN=INDIANA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IND</td>
<td>INDONESIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRL</td>
<td>IRELAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITL</td>
<td>ITALY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAM</td>
<td>JAMAICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN</td>
<td>JAPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOR</td>
<td>KOREA KS=KANSAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KY</td>
<td>KENTUCKY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>LOUISIANA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEB</td>
<td>LEBANON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT</td>
<td>LITHUANIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>MASSACHUSETTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>MARYLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>MAINE MEX=MEXICO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>MICHIGAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLT</td>
<td>MALTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MN</td>
<td>MINNESOTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO</td>
<td>MISSOURI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>MISSISSIPPI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT</td>
<td>MONTANA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAM</td>
<td>NORTH AMERICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>NEBRASKA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC</td>
<td>NORTH CAROLINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ND</td>
<td>NORTH DAKOTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NH</td>
<td>NEW HAMPSHIRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NJ</td>
<td>NEW JERSEY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NM</td>
<td>NEW MEXICO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRY</td>
<td>NORWAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NV</td>
<td>NEVADA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ</td>
<td>NEW ZEALAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OH</td>
<td>OHIO OK=OKLAHOMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>OREGON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>PENNSYLVANIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAN</td>
<td>PANAMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHL</td>
<td>PHILIPPINES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLD</td>
<td>POLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRS</td>
<td>PRUSSIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRT</td>
<td>PORTUGAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUR</td>
<td>PUERTO RICO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RI</td>
<td>RHODE ISLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROM</td>
<td>ROMANIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUS</td>
<td>RUSSIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAF</td>
<td>SOUTH AFRICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAM</td>
<td>SOUTH AMERICA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>SOUTH CAROLINA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCT</td>
<td>SCOTLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>SOUTH DAKOTA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPN</td>
<td>SPAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWD</td>
<td>SWEDEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWT</td>
<td>SWITZERLAND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>TENNESSEE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRK</td>
<td>TURKEY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX</td>
<td>TEXAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT</td>
<td>UTAH VA=VIRGINIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VE</td>
<td>VERMONT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIE</td>
<td>VIETNAM VRI=VIRGIN ISLANDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WA</td>
<td>WASHINGTON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WI</td>
<td>WISCONSIN WIN=WEST INDIES WLS=WALES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WV</td>
<td>WEST VIRGINIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WY</td>
<td>WYOMING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YUG</td>
<td>YUGOSLAVIA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Before 1960, the first 3 to 5 letters of state name was abbreviation.

**COLOR DESIGNATION**

- C = COLORED
- B = BLACK
- MU = MULATTO
- O = ORIENTAL
- W = WHITE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1790 Census</th>
<th>Connecticut</th>
<th>New Hampshire</th>
<th>Rhode Island</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1800 Census</th>
<th>Connecticut</th>
<th>Massachusetts</th>
<th>Rhode Island</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1810 Census</th>
<th>Connecticut</th>
<th>Massachusetts</th>
<th>South Carolina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1820 Census</th>
<th>Connecticut</th>
<th>Maine</th>
<th>Ohio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1830 Census</th>
<th>Connecticut</th>
<th>Maine</th>
<th>Ohio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>1840 Census</td>
<td>1850 Census</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas Territory</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Michigan Territory</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>Wisconsin Territory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1840 Census
- Alabama
- Arkansas Territory
- Connecticut
- Delaware
- District of Columbia
- Florida Territory
- Georgia
- Illinois
- Indiana
- Iowa Territory

1850 Census
- Alabama
- Arkansas
- California
- Connecticut
- Delaware
- District of Columbia
- Florida
- Georgia
Illinois  New Hampshire  Utah Territory
Indiana  New Jersey  Vermont
Iowa  New Mexico Territory  Virginia
Kentucky  New York  Wisconsin

1850 Census Slave Schedules
Alabama  Kentucky  North Carolina
Arkansas  Louisiana  South Carolina
Delaware  Maryland  Tennessee
District of Columbia  Mississippi  Texas
Florida  Missouri  Utah
Georgia  New Jersey  Virginia

1860 Census
Alabama  Louisiana  Ohio
Arkansas  Maine  Oregon
California  Maryland  Pennsylvania
Connecticut  Massachusetts  Rhode Island
Dakota Territory  Michigan  South Carolina
Delaware  Minnesota  Tennessee
District of Columbia  Mississippi  Texas
Florida  Missouri  Utah Territory
Georgia  Nebraska Territory  Vermont
Illinois  New Hampshire  Virginia
Indiana  New Jersey  Washington
Iowa  New Mexico Territory  Wisconsin
Kansas Territory  New York
Kentucky  North Carolina
### 1860 Census Slave Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alabama</th>
<th>Kentucky</th>
<th>South Carolina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1870 Census

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alabama</th>
<th>Kentucky</th>
<th>North Carolina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arizona Territory</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado Territory</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dakota Territory</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Utah Territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Montana Territory</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho Territory</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>Washington Territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>New Mexico Territory</td>
<td>Wyoming Territory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1880 Census

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alabama</th>
<th>Kentucky</th>
<th>North Carolina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dakota Territory</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**United States Mortality Schedules 1850-1880**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1850</th>
<th>1860</th>
<th>1870</th>
<th>1880</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>Arizona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>California</td>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Arkansas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>California</td>
<td>California</td>
<td>California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>Colorado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>Connecticut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Delaware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>Idaho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>Illinois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>Indiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>Iowa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>Kansas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Maine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>Montana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>Texas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Washington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 1890 Census Fragments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1890 Veterans Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Oklahoma and Indian Territory</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1900 Census

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona Territory</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>Military and Naval Forces</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>State</td>
<td>State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii Territory</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Territory</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910 Census</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>Military and Naval Forces</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1920 Census</td>
<td>1930 Census</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska Territory</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Samoa</td>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Oregon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Panama Canal Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>Military and Naval Forces</td>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>South Dakota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guam</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii Territory</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Virgin Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | |
|                     |                      |                      |
|                     | 1930 Census          | 1930 Census          |
| Alabama             | Kansas               | Ohio                 |
| Alaska Territory    | Kentucky             | Oklahoma             |
| American Samoa      | Louisiana            | Oregon               |
| Arizona             | Maine                | Panama Canal Zone    |
| Arkansas            | Maryland             | Pennsylvania         |
| California          | Massachusetts        | Puerto Rico          |
| Colorado            | Michigan             | Rhode Island         |
| Connecticut         | Minnesota            | South Carolina       |
| Consular Service    | Mississippi          | South Dakota         |
| Delaware            | Missouri             | Tennessee            |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Utah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>Vermont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guam</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Virgin Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii Territory</td>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>Washington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>West Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>Wyoming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1930 Census Of Merchant Seamen

Alabama  Maine  Oregon
California  Maryland  Pennsylvania
Connecticut  Massachusetts  Rhode Island
Delaware  Michigan  Texas
Florida  Minnesota  Virginia
Georgia  New Hampshire  Washington
Illinois  New Jersey  Wisconsin
Indiana  New York
Louisiana  Ohio
The following list represents a small portion of information in the BYU Library concerning the genealogies and biographies of the signers of the Constitution.

The Americans Own Book.

Containing the Declaration of Independence with the lives of the signers

Miracle at Philadelphia by Catherine (Drinker) Bowen

The story of the Constitutional Convention (May to September 1787)

Framers of the Constitution by James H. Charleton, Robert G. Ferris, & Mary C. Ryan

A Biography of the Signers of the Declaration of Independence by Levi Carroll Judson

Also contains a biography of George Washington and Patrick Henry, with an appendix containing the constitution of the United States and other documents.

The Signers of the Constitution of the United States by Edward C. Quinn

Presents brief biographies of the men who signed the Constitution


Biography of the Signers to the Declaration of Independence

A list of the authors of the biographies, originally published in the New York Times, may be found in the Proceedings of Massachusetts History Society, 1876-78 (v. 14, p. 393)
Contents:

v. 1 – Introduction, John Hancock

v. 2 – Benjamin Franklin, George Wythe, Francis Hopkinson, Robert Treat Paine

v. 3 – Edward Rutledge, Lyman Hall, Oliver Wolcott, Richard Stockton, Button Gwinnett, Josiah Bartlett, Philip Livingston, Roger Sherman

v.4 – Thomas Heyward, George Read, William Williams, Samuel Huntington, William Floyd, George Walton, George Clymer, Benjamin Rush

v.5 – Thomas Lynch, Jr., Matthew Thornton, William Whipple, John Witherspoon, Robert Morris

v.6 – Arthur Middleton, Abraham Clark, Frances Lewis, John Penn, James Wilson, Carter Braxton, John Morton, Stephen Hopkins, Thomas M´Kean

v.7 – Thomas Jefferson, William Hopper, James Smith, Charles Carroll, Thomas Nelson, Jr., Joseph Hewes

v.8 – Elbridge Gerry, Caesar Rodney, Benjamin Harrison, William Pace, George Ross, John Adams


* Also on microfilm. Filmed by the Genealogical Society of Utah. 1976. V. 1-6 (0928265) V. 7-9 (0928265)
Genealogy of Signers of the Declaration of Independence by Frank Willing Leach

Filmed by the Genealogical Society of Utah, 1951 (6 microfilm reels)

Microfilm of typescript at the National Headquarters of the SOR.

Typescript made from original Leach manuscript -supervised by John Calvert

Also known as the “Leach manuscripts”

* Each genealogy has its own index

v. 1-4 (New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut)……0001751 item 1-4

v. 4-8 (New York and New Jersey)………………………………………0001753 item 1-4

v. 9-11 (New Jersey and Pennsylvania)………………………………...…0001753 item 1-3

v. 12-15 (Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia)……………..0001754 item 1-4

v. 16-19 (Virginia)………………………………………………………...0001755 item 1-4

v. 20 (North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia)…………………0001756
## Statewide Vital Record Indexes at FHLC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>1819 1908</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Ganrud &amp; Jones Coll. incl. mgs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>1959 1913 1913</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Phoenix mgs 1871-91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>1912 1909</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>1836 1914</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>1876 1905</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>1940-83</td>
<td>1960-81</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>1876 1907</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1960-81</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>early mgs. in Colo. Genealogist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Conn.</td>
<td>1788 1897†</td>
<td>Town</td>
<td>1638-1850s</td>
<td>1640-1930s</td>
<td>1639-1850s</td>
<td>Barbour(b,m,d) &amp; Hale(m,d) Coll.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Delaware</td>
<td>1787 1881</td>
<td>1847</td>
<td>1861-1913</td>
<td>1790-1888</td>
<td>1680-1850</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>DAR transcripts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>1845 1899</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>1788 1919</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1870s</td>
<td>Early GA Marr. series in 4 vols.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>1959 1842</td>
<td>1841</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>1890 111</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>1818 1916</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>Chicago b,m,d 1871-1916 on fiche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>1846 1907</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>1882-1920</td>
<td>county index for 25 counties, incomplete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>1846 1880</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>1861 1911</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Kentucky</td>
<td>1792 1911</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>1911-54</td>
<td>1911-54</td>
<td>early mgs. from 19 counties in one vol.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>1812 1914</td>
<td>Par.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1803</td>
<td>New Orleans deaths 1804-1916</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>1820 1892†</td>
<td>Town</td>
<td>1670-1891</td>
<td>1892-1922</td>
<td>on film covers birth, marriage and death</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>1788 1898</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>1718-77</td>
<td>1634-1800</td>
<td>Mgs. in 2 volumes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Mass.</td>
<td>1788 1841†</td>
<td>Town</td>
<td>1841-1971</td>
<td>1841-1971</td>
<td>1841-1971 see also IGI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Michigan</td>
<td>1837 1867</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>1858 1900</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miss.</td>
<td>1817 1912</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>1821 1909</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1850</td>
<td>also separate mg. vol. to 1840</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>1889 1907</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>1864 1905</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>1864 1191</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*New Hamp.</td>
<td>1788 1883†</td>
<td>Town</td>
<td>pre 1900</td>
<td>pre 1900</td>
<td>pre 1900</td>
<td>also Index to Town Rec. 1639-1910</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*New Jersey</td>
<td>1787 1848</td>
<td>Town</td>
<td>1848-78</td>
<td>1848-78</td>
<td>1848-78</td>
<td>also WPA indexes to 1900; &amp; IGI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>1912 1920</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1920</td>
<td>incomplete, only 8 counties</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>1788 1880</td>
<td>1881</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>NYC b &amp; d 1881-1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Car.</td>
<td>1789 1913</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1741-1868</td>
<td>index to Bonds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dak.</td>
<td>1889 1907</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Ohio</td>
<td>1803 1867</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>IGI</td>
<td>Cincinnati births 1846-1908</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>1907 1908</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>to 1900</td>
<td>2 separate books</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>1859 1903</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>1903-70</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penn.</td>
<td>1787 1906</td>
<td>1885</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>to 1810</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Rhode Isl.</td>
<td>1790 1853†</td>
<td>Town</td>
<td>IGI</td>
<td>pre 1852</td>
<td>IGI</td>
<td>21 vols. to 1850; also see Calef Coll</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Car.</td>
<td>1788 1915</td>
<td>1911</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1688-1820</td>
<td>3 volumes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Dak.</td>
<td>1889 1905</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Tennessee</td>
<td>1796 1914</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>1908-25</td>
<td>1908-25</td>
<td>1783-1870</td>
<td>35,000 mgs. in 3 vols., incomplete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>1845 1903</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1824-50</td>
<td>2 vols. + separate book</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>1896 1905</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>IGI</td>
<td>see IGI</td>
<td>SLC b. 1890-1950, d. 1847-1950</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>1791 1857†</td>
<td>Town</td>
<td>1760-1870</td>
<td>1870-1908</td>
<td>on film covers birth, marriage and death</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Virginia</td>
<td>1788 1912</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*West Virg</td>
<td>1863 1917</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>1848 1907</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>1850-1907</td>
<td>1850-1907</td>
<td>pre 1907</td>
<td>incomplete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>1890 1909</td>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Compliance rates varied in early years. Dates indicate beginning of continuous statewide registration. Local records were often kept much earlier. Indexes covering early years are incomplete. See the FHLC under State-Vital records-Indexes.

* - The FHLC has an excellent collection of extant vital records, usually to about 1910.
† - Town records begin when town was created, usually in the 1800s.
Co., Par., Town - Marriages generally begin when each county, parish or town was created.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE</th>
<th>FIRST CENSUS</th>
<th>INDEXES AVAILABLE*</th>
<th>REMARKS ON INDEXES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>1819</td>
<td>1830</td>
<td>1810-60, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>1859</td>
<td>1870</td>
<td>1870-1907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>1812</td>
<td>1870</td>
<td>1860-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>1896</td>
<td>1830</td>
<td>1820-70, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>1876</td>
<td>1870</td>
<td>1850-60, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>1876</td>
<td>1870</td>
<td>1860-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1790-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>1787</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1790-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. of Columbia</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1800, 1820-70</td>
<td>1790 is substitute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>1845</td>
<td>1830</td>
<td>1820-70, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td>1820</td>
<td>1790, 1820-60, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>1859</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>1890</td>
<td>1870</td>
<td>1870-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>1818</td>
<td>1810</td>
<td>1810-60, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>1846</td>
<td>1820</td>
<td>1820-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>1846</td>
<td>1840</td>
<td>1840-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>1861</td>
<td>1860</td>
<td>1860-70, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>1792</td>
<td>1810</td>
<td>1790-1860, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>1812</td>
<td>1810</td>
<td>1810-70, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>1820</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>1790-1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>1790-1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>1790-1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>1837</td>
<td>1820</td>
<td>1820-50, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>1858</td>
<td>1850</td>
<td>1850-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>1817</td>
<td>1820</td>
<td>1810-60, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>1821</td>
<td>1830</td>
<td>1820-60, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>1889</td>
<td>1870</td>
<td>1860-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>1864</td>
<td>1860</td>
<td>1860-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>1864</td>
<td>1870</td>
<td>1870-80, 1900-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>1790-1860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>1877</td>
<td>1830</td>
<td>1830-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>1912</td>
<td>1850</td>
<td>1850-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>1790-1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>1789</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>1790-1860, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>1889</td>
<td>1860</td>
<td>1850-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>1803</td>
<td>1820</td>
<td>1820-60, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>1907</td>
<td>1900</td>
<td>1860, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>1859</td>
<td>1850</td>
<td>1850-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>1877</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>1790-1860, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>1790-1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>1790-1860, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>1889</td>
<td>1860</td>
<td>1870-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>1796</td>
<td>1820</td>
<td>1820-70, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>1845</td>
<td>1850</td>
<td>1840-70, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>1896</td>
<td>1850</td>
<td>1850-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>1791</td>
<td>1790</td>
<td>1790-1860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>1788</td>
<td>1810</td>
<td>1790, 1810-50, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>1899</td>
<td>1860</td>
<td>1850-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>1863</td>
<td>1870</td>
<td>1860, 1910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>1848</td>
<td>1840</td>
<td>1830-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>1890</td>
<td>1860-80, 1910</td>
<td>1860 index from Nebraska, see also Utah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In 1880 and 1900 the Soundex is available for all states, and is not listed here. The 1880 Soundex only includes families with children age 10 and under. 1880 or 1900 above refer to a complete published index of heads of households. Many early censuses are missing part of the schedules but those above are generally complete. The 1890 census was burned. However, Veterans schedules for 1890 are available for all 35 states Kentucky - Wyoming, & D.C. All of these are indexed except the following: NJ, OH, OR, PA, WI. © Apr 1988 Kory L. Meyerlink
STATEWIDE CIVIL VITAL REGISTRATION
IN THE UNITED STATES

Elizabeth L. Nichols*

Introduction

Every genealogist knows the frustration of searching for a birth or death record in an area and for a time period in which such events were recorded, but not finding the desired record.

A recent study has shown that there was an average of 21.9 years after a law was passed requiring state registration of births before 90 percent or more of the population began to be included in the records. This article reports the findings of that survey. It deals with statewide registration of births and deaths. In almost all states, county records were kept of these events before the record keeping became a state function; in the case of New England, registration was on a town basis. In some cases, references have been made to these earlier records and to when registration of marriages began on a state basis. But these facts are incidental to the purpose of this article.

In this survey, the bureau of vital statistics in each state, the District of Columbia, and each Canadian province and territory was contacted by phone. Each was asked when its area passed laws requiring registration of births and deaths and when these laws became effective. A summary of the essential facts conveyed in the conversation was mailed to the state bureau of vital statistics to be signed and returned for a resource file. The states' cooperation was excellent. All but three states — or 94.2 percent — returned their written summaries within a month.¹ With a follow-up phone call, the three remaining states returned theirs — making 100 percent written response.


¹There were fifty-two letters — one for each state and two for the District of Columbia. The details for Canada will be given in a separate article.
around once each year and asked about the people who had died or been born. The data were taken as a type of census. (What about those families who had left the state before the surveyors came around in a given year?)

Following is a chart showing the dates when the law for registering births and deaths was passed in each state and when the state reached the 90 percent registration required for entering the National Registration Area. A state-by-state synopsis follows the chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Birth &amp; Death Registration Required by Law</th>
<th>90% Completeness — Admitted to U.S. Registration Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>1908</td>
<td>1927, 1925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>1960 (1913)</td>
<td>1950, 1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>1909</td>
<td>1926, 1926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>1914</td>
<td>1927, 1927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>1905</td>
<td>1919, 1906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>1907</td>
<td>1928, 1906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>1897</td>
<td>1915, 1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>1861-63, 1881, 1913</td>
<td>1921, 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Births: 1873, Deaths: 1854, except 1861-65 (Civil War)</td>
<td>1915, 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>1899</td>
<td>1924, 1919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>1919</td>
<td>1928, 1922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>Births: 1847, Deaths: 1841</td>
<td>1929, 1917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>July 1911</td>
<td>1926, 1922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>1916</td>
<td>1922, 1918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>Oct. 1907</td>
<td>1917, 1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>1 July 1880</td>
<td>1924, 1923</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The United States Registration Area includes statistics only for those states registering 90 percent or more of their births and deaths. Therefore, the date each state was admitted into the National Registration Area is the year it began to include 90 percent or more of its population in its civil registration of births and deaths.

The survey also asked for information on any known collections of church or cemetery records. Additional information (from various sources) is included in the state-by-state synopsis beginning on page 139. Some of these references have been further researched, but most of them have not been. The information is presented here to suggest the great wealth of material being collected, compiled, and made more useful. A lack of information on collections of church or cemetery records does not necessarily indicate that no information exists, but only that the author does not know of any. If you are aware of such collections, please send a description of the collection and its location and the name of its custodian to Elizabeth L. Nichols, c/o the Genealogical Journal, P.O. Box 1144, Salt Lake City, Utah 84110.

The date when the law requiring registration of births and/or deaths was passed is sometimes subject to question. Often a law was passed without any penalty for noncompliance and was not effective until it was amended to include penalties. Pertinent information on these various dates is included in the accompanying synopsis.

The study also indicated that the booklet Where to Write for Birth and Death Records in the United States and Outlying Areas (1976 edition), published by the United States Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, has some errors. For example, this publication indicates that New Mexico began recording civil registration in 1880, but they actually began in 1920. It says that Washington D.C. began keeping death records in 1885, but they state they began in 1854. Michigan is listed as beginning birth registration in 1867. But a closer study indicates that the only form of registration from 1867 to 1897 was "surveyors" who went around once each year and asked about the people who had died or been born. The data were taken as a type of census. (What about those families who had left the state before the surveyors came around in a given year?)
Genealogical Journal, Volume 8, Number 3, September 1979

Kansas July 1911 1917 1914
Kentucky 1911 1917 1911
Louisiana 1918 1927 1918
Maine 1892 1915 1900
Maryland 1898 1916 1906
Massachusetts 1841 1915 1880
Michigan Births: 1906 1915 1900
Deaths: 1898
Minnesota 1908 1915 1910
Mississippi 1912 1921 1919
Missouri 1910 1927 1911
Montana 1907 1922 1910
Nebraska 1904 1920 1920
Nevada 1 July 1911 1929 1929
New Hampshire 1888 1915 1890
New Jersey July 1878 1921 1880
New Mexico Jan. 1920 1929 1929
New York (except New York City) 1915 1915 1890
North Carolina 1 Oct. 1913 1917 1910
North Dakota 1907 1924 1924
Ohio 20 Dec. 1908 1917 1909
Oklahoma 1917 1928 1928
Oregon 1903 1919 1918
Pennsylvania 1906 1915 1906
Rhode Island 1896 1915 1890
South Carolina 1915 1919 1916
South Dakota 1920 1932 1906
Tennessee 1914 1927 1917
Texas 1903 1933 1933
Utah 1905 1917 1910
Vermont 1919 (1777) 1915 1890
Virginia 1912 1917 1913
Washington 1907 1917 1908
West Virginia 1925 1925 1925
Wisconsin 1 Oct. 1907 1917 1908
Wyoming 1909 1922 1922

Alabama

Early death registration was more complete than birth registration for the same period.

Alaska

Registration of births was so poor prior to World War II that in April 1979 the governor initiated an ongoing campaign to have delayed registration. There were only five hundred births registered in 1913, when they officially (not by law) began to register births, deaths, and marriages. Their present law became effective in 1960; they were admitted to the Union in 1959.

Records of small villages were handled by the churches in the early days. Prominent churches were Russian Orthodox, Presbyterian, and Roman Catholic. A few of these records have been collected by the State Vital Records Bureau.

Arizona

Arizona was still a territory when the law requiring registration of births, marriages, and deaths was passed in 1909. They do have a few records that go back into the 1800s recorded on a county level. All of these are on file at the state office. Some are originals, while others are abstracts supplied by the counties. There are an additional forty thousand delayed birth records on file.

A major cemetery collection was compiled by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in the 1930s. It is located at the Genealogical Society in Salt Lake City, Utah.

Arkansas

The State Bureau of Vital Statistics was created in 1914 and began registering births and deaths. They began to register marriages in 1917.

Requests for delayed birth certificates indicate that registration was not complete in the earlier years.

California

California has some early vital records that were created by the Spanish mission and are housed at the California State Archives. They include baptisms, marriages, and deaths for the years 1772-1906.
Colorado

There was a law on the books prior to 1907, but it was not effective for birth registration. Death registration apparently was effective however, since Colorado passed its 90 percent death registration in 1906. Generally, death registration began in 1900 and birth registration in 1910.

Marriage records, recorded on a county basis, have been indexed by the state. One index covers the 1800s to 1939 and another one is being created for 1976-78. They have marriage records for 1968-75, but these are not indexed. They do not have marriage records at the state level for 1940-67.

Connecticut

Town records were kept earlier than state registration. The Barbour Index of Vital Records covers the years 1638-1850. It is known to be incomplete and to contain some errors.

Relatively few records were kept from 1850 to 1897, but those that do exist are still with the town clerks. There has been no effort to centralize these records.

There is a card index created from Protestant church records which were gathered and abstracted in the 1920s and 1930s. This is quite complete for the Congregationalist church but not as complete for other Protestant churches and includes very few Catholic records. The Connecticut State Library has a good-sized collection of church records.

The Hale Cemetery Survey, a WPA project of the 1930s, identified 3,400 cemeteries and recorded and indexed the vital information.

Births, marriages, and deaths from ninety newspapers published from 1755 to 1860 have been abstracted and indexed.

Delaware

The first law for registering births, marriages, and deaths was passed in 1861. This was not very effective and was repealed after two years. The next law was enacted in 1881 and was effective in registering probably 50 percent of the population.

In 1913 the Bureau of Vital Statistics was created, with the corresponding law effective 1 July 1913. By the 1920s, they estimate that births were 80 percent, deaths 95 percent, and marriages 75 percent registered. Deaths have always been well reported because a burial permit was required and was issued as part of the death certificate. With marriages, the minister must send in the records. He sometimes holds them for a long time or, in some cases, never turns them in.

The original certificates for the 1881-1913 period, which are open to the public, are housed at the state archives. The State Bureau of Vital Statistics has a bound copy of these.

The Delaware State Archives has conducted a family Bible program since 1905, primarily seeking family Bible records prior to 1913. Individuals bring in their Bibles to have the family data photographed and indexed by archive personnel. The Bibles are then returned to the owners.

The state archives also has thirty-four volumes of indexed and transcribed church records, compiled as a WPA project. Their collection includes some originals, some photocopies, and some typeset copies which were turned in by various churches. They have more records for New Castle and Sussex counties than for Kent County. They “guesstimate” that about 40 percent of Delaware church records have been compiled.

Delaware has two cemetery collections housed at the state archives. One collection, known as the Walter G. Tatnall Tombstone Collection, was compiled by the state archivist from about 1918 to 1924 and was continued into the late 1920s. This covers all cemeteries in the three counties in the state. It is arranged by county and then alphabetically by name, giving the burial location, name, and other data. There are two large volumes.

The Hudson Tombstone Collection covers only Sussex County. It was compiled in the late 1920s by two sisters, Mrs. Short and Miss Welch. There is one large volume, indexed only by surname.

Note: Delaware was dropped from the National Registration Area for Deaths in 1900 and readmitted in 1919.

District of Columbia

The Bureau of Vital Statistics is responsible only for birth and death records. Marriage records are kept by the Marriage Bureau, under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Superior Court.

Registration of deaths began in 1854 and of births in 1874. Except for the Civil War period (1861-65), these have been kept continuously and are presently being computerized.
Marriage records began in 1811. However, from 1811 to June 1874 they have only one entry — two names and one date. From June 1874 to June 1896, certificates were filed that include the name of the bride and groom, the date, and the name of the person performing the marriage. From June 1896 to the present, an application, including more information, plus the certificate has been filed.

**Florida**

The first law in Florida was passed in 1899 but had no penalty. Some records were created then, however. Beginning about 1901, a fair amount of birth and death records were kept for the entire state. There are very few for 1910-12, but they become more complete about 1913.

Some of the cities registered births and deaths under a city ordinance prior to state registration. The state has collected some of these, including those for Pensacola, Orlando, Ocala, Key West, Jacksonville, Tampa, and St. Augustine.

Access to birth records is restricted to the person, parent, or legal guardian. Death certificates are available to anyone, though cause of death is deleted except for family members.

Marriage records began to be recorded on a state basis in June 1927.

There is a WPA survey of church vital records compiled in the 1930s which consists of four volumes.

**Georgia**

The history of the Georgia Bureau of Vital Statistics states that all counties cooperated in the early registration, but in the mid-1920s they did not. From about 1927 on, they all cooperated again.

Marriages were not recorded on a state level until 1952.

By law, anyone can obtain a death certificate from Georgia. A three-year-search costs $3.00 and an "unlimited search" costs $10.00. Certificates usually include names and birth dates of parents. Birth records, by law, can be issued only to the person or parents. Even if the person is deceased, one must have a court order to obtain the birth record of an ancestor.

*Note: Georgia was dropped from the National Registration Area for Deaths in 1925 and readmitted in 1928.*

**Hawaii**

Although Hawaii's earliest birth record dates from 1843, their law governing civil registration did not become effective until 1847. Marriages and deaths have been recorded by law since 1841.

In 1863, it became law (by royal proclamation) that a child born to a married couple bear the surname of the father and that, when a couple married, they take the surname of the husband.

**Idaho**

Registration of vital events began in Idaho on a county basis in 1907 and in 1911 on a state basis.

Early Idaho was almost like two separate states. Southeast Idaho was settled primarily by members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and other farmers. Miners settled from Mountain Home west and the pan handle area.

On a county level, the quarterly reports which the midwives sent to the county clerk are often better than the records made by the county clerk. Marriage records, which are on a county basis, are more complete than birth and death records.

**Illinois**

The central registry of births and deaths began in Illinois 1 January 1916. The original records are at the state Office of Vital Records. Copies are on file in the office of the county clerk of the county where the event occurred. Birth records from 1877 to 1915 are on file only in the office of the county clerk of the county where the birth occurred.

The central registry of marriages began in Illinois 1 January 1962. The state Office of Vital Records cannot issue certified copies of marriage certificates. All counties have quite complete records of marriages dating back to the formation of the county.

Numerous delayed birth certificates help make the earlier records more complete.

The State Historical Library has many cemetery records prepared by individuals and deposited for public use.

The secretary of state's office has copies of census, land, and other genealogical records.

The State Archives Division has a basic collection of early records covering the years 1790-1900, which has been indexed.
The index will include such things as the names of people who have held civic positions, such as sheriff.

Indiana

Death records are more complete than birth records. Marriage records are not kept on a state basis but are kept in the county where the marriage license was issued. An 1882 state law required all counties to keep birth and death records.

There are no death indexes prior to 1917. To locate a record, one must know where in the state the death occurred.

Birth certificates are issued only to immediate family members — husband, wife, brother, sister, mother, father, or grandparent.

Iowa

The first law requiring the registration of births, marriages, and deaths became effective 1 July 1880. However, less than 50 percent of the population were registered until about 1921.

Iowa has some statewide indexes: of births beginning in 1880; of deaths beginning 1891; and marriages, beginning 1916.

The state has copies of some marriage records created by the counties prior to their statewide index.

Kansas

Registration of births and deaths began in 1911; marriages, in 1913. Delayed birth certificates were first issued in 1940.

Most of the counties in Kansas have county genealogical societies, and about thirty of these are working on cemetery projects. In most cases, results are being published in periodicals. The Topeka Genealogical Society (Shawnee County) explains that they compare the tombstone inscriptions against any original records. When discrepancies exist, they check mortuary records, obituaries, and sometimes family records to correct the data. All cards for Shawnee County are being interfiled alphabetically into a county finding aid. The cemetery files for each county are kept in the library of the local genealogical society.

Kentucky

Kentucky passed its first law regarding vital registration in 1832, but it was generally ignored or not implemented. In 1850 another law was passed requiring each county to keep records of birth and death and to make an annual report to the state. Many of these early records were destroyed during and following the Civil War. There was no real program for statewide registration until 1911. The first marriage registration law for central reporting was passed in 1958.

Kentucky has two organizations collecting early records — the historical society and the state archives. The historical society is working on a project to put the data from all cemeteries into a computer.

The Department of Banking and Securities in Kentucky is responsible for all perpetual-care and “for-profit” cemeteries. The handling of these types of cemeteries is regulated by law. There is a list of such cemeteries.

Louisiana

The parishes (counties) of Orleans and Caddo have parish and church records which predate civil registration.

The prominent church in southern Louisiana is the Catholic Church, which keeps good records. The northern part of the state was not Catholic, and their records were not as good.

Maine

The state Bureau of Vital Statistics has records since 1892. In 1920 some local registrars filed with the state office copies of vital records prior to 1892. These old records are housed in the state archives.

Town records were kept much earlier than central registration. The state archives has prepared a “microfilm list” of town vital records. It lists 548 towns, including 140 (or 25 percent) whose records have never been microfilmed. A number of municipalities in Maine are not included in the books, and information regarding their records has not been discovered.

Maine has a large cemetery collection compiled by the Maine Old Cemetery Association (MOCA). It is presently housed at the state library but available only when a MOCA representative is there.

There is a large cemetery collection that is privately owned which contains 21,955 entries collected from 114 cemeteries in 23 towns or townships (as of 1977). It was compiled by Norman Elliot
of Freedom, Maine, who is now deceased. He extracted information and arranged the names alphabetically within the cemetery and within the town or townships. Mr. Elliot added references from census, town, and other records to the card created by the cemetery tombstone extraction, and cross-referenced his material. He also studied obituaries and kept his cemetery record current with new burials.

Maryland

The state passed a law in 1898 for counties to keep records of births and deaths. The city of Baltimore, which is not in any county, began keeping records in 1875.

About 1922, the state passed a law that the counties had to send to the state the records created by the 1898 law. Since that date, the records are kept on a state basis. The records for the entire state since 1898 (and Baltimore since 1875) are housed at the state Bureau of Vital Records. Marriage records were not centralized on a state basis until June 1951.

Massachusetts

The state estimates that registration of births, deaths, and marriages for the years 1841-1865/70 includes about 80 percent of the population. These records are indexed in five-year alphabetical indexes. The state will search for ten years forward from the date submitted on a request if they cannot find the record under the date given. In making a request for a search, give the name, date, place, and parents' names if these facts are known.

There are many town records for the pre-1850 years. About ninety of these have been published and are found in the major libraries and state archives. The town clerk is the official custodian for these early records.

Michigan

The first Vital Statistics Registration Law was passed in 1867. From 1867 to 1897 there were canvassers (township, village, and city clerks) who went around once each year and asked who had died, been born, or married. The data were taken as a type of census.

In 1897 a law was passed (which became effective in 1898) requiring the registration of deaths.

During 1897, 19,150 deaths were registered.

During the following year, 28,248 deaths were registered.

In 1905 a law was passed (which became effective in 1906) requiring registration of births.

In 1905, 46,976 births were registered.

In 1906, 58,599 births were registered.

Marriages were reported more accurately than births and deaths. Reporting began in 1867, but from 1867 to 1870 it was quite incomplete. In 1887 a law was passed requiring a civil license in order to be married, and the records became more complete after that. The annual report for 1892 stated, “Not over 1 percent were unreported.” This would mean that about one hundred marriages were not reported in 1892.

The Cemetery Commission of the Commerce Department in Lansing has compiled a list of commercial cemeteries in the state (excluding church-owned cemeteries).

Minnesota

The state has some records earlier than 1908. The first law was passed in 1872, but was not very effective. The state has sketchy information on three-by-five-inch cards for 1900-1907, but more complete information can be obtained from the clerk of the district court in the county, or from the cities of St. Paul and Minneapolis. The rural areas have very incomplete records for the earlier years. Registration of births and deaths became effective about 1910.

Mississippi

Registration of marriages began 1 January 1926. Reporting for all vital registration was not really effective until about the 1920s.

Most Mississippi courthouses have been burned at one time or another, so many of the earlier records have been destroyed.

The Division of Archives and History has some printed cemetery records, Bible records, and a few church records. Baptists were the most prominent religious group, but there were also many other Protestant churches as well as the Roman Catholic Church. The Baptist College at Clinton has collected many Baptist church records.
Genealogical Journal, Volume 8, Number 3, September 1979

\textbf{Missouri}

Registration of births and deaths began on a state basis in 1910. There were no teeth in the law until 1947, when the enactment of the Standard Act for Social Security gave the bureau some authority. Prior to that time it was up to physicians to report births, and many did not. Many births took place without any physician.

Death records are more complete than birth records, probably because burial permits were required.

The recording of marriages is still a county function. Since 1948, the state has received information on the marriage licenses issued. They index these by year and then alphabetically by name. This enables them to provide the name of the county where the license was issued, so a patron may obtain a copy of the record from the county.

Over three thousand cemeteries have been identified by manually examining the death certificates for several months in the Department of Vital Statistics of Missouri.

The state of Missouri had early laws for registration of births, marriages, and deaths. However, in 1893 these laws were repealed and orders were given that all existing records were to be destroyed. Most of the counties south of the Missouri River transferred the information into ledgers before destroying the certificates, and these registers still exist back to 1883. Records in other counties were destroyed.

\textbf{Montana}

It was probably 1915 before registration of births and deaths became reasonably complete in Montana. Delayed birth records extend birth registration in some cases back to the 1860s. Births were originally reported on penny postcards and mailed in. The cities of Butte and Helena kept birth and death records before state registration began.

Marriages began to be recorded on a state basis in 1944.

\textbf{Nebraska}

Birth records from 1904 to 1911 were one-line entries and usually did not include the given name of the child but listed the sex, date and place of birth, name of father, and sometimes the given name of the mother. Delayed birth certificates have added the full name of the child on some records. In 1912, individual birth certificates began to be used.

Marriage records began to be kept on a state basis in 1909.

\textbf{Nevada}

Nevada has a surname index of some of the early church records of the 1880s, so they can tell people where to find certificates on early residents. Probably 30 percent of the population, mostly from the cities, were included in these church records. The prominent churches were Mormon and Catholic, with the Catholics centered especially in Reno and Las Vegas.

County recorders have some records going back to the 1880s.

The Nevada Historical Society in Reno maintains an archive of old records.

\textbf{New Hampshire}

The earliest records in New Hampshire go back to approximately 1640, shortly after the colony at New Hampshire was founded in the Dover-Portsmouth area. As early as 1714, the province of New Hampshire passed a registration law, but it was not well enforced. In 1880 the various towns and cities were instructed by legislation to send copies of records to Concord for a state record. A letter written in 1880 stated that comparisons at that time indicated that less than 50 percent of the population were included but that the reporting was better than it had been in previous years. Some towns did not report at all, while others sent in incomplete returns.

Subsequent to a law passed in 1883, a registration report was prepared for all births, marriages, and deaths that occurred in New Hampshire covering the period 1 April 1882 to 31 December 1883. State officials consider the legislation of 1883 as the prime factor in obtaining more complete registration.

The records were centralized in 1905. At that time the local records were sent to Concord, and a central file was organized. From 1901 on, the records were quite complete, giving the principal’s name, date of birth, place of birth, color, number of other children, name and birthplace of father and mother, etc.

The state library, the state historical society, and Dartmouth College Library all have cemetery and church records in their collections, while individual towns still have many of these records.
New Jersey

In 1876 the state empowered the county officials to register births, marriages, and deaths. In 1878 state registration began. In the 1880s a law was passed that compelled such registration on a state basis.

Earlier records, from 1847 to 1878, are housed in the state archives.

The New Jersey Cemetery Board in the Department of Banking regulates new cemeteries and is responsible for making such cemeteries keep records.

New Mexico

Counties in New Mexico recorded vital events on a voluntary basis before state registration began. Copies of these records are filed with the state. Studies have shown these to be incomplete.

Marriages were recorded by the county clerk in the county where the license was issued. There is no central registry for marriages.

New York

Civil registration of births, marriages, and deaths began on a state basis in 1880. From 1880 to 1915, the law had no penalties, and only about 50 percent of these events were registered. In 1915 the law was amended with penalties, and registration has been good since that time.

There are some exceptions to state registration:

1. State records do not include births, deaths, and marriages which occurred in any of the five boroughs of New York City. (Birth and death records are filed with the New York City Department of Health; marriage records are filed with the city clerk in the appropriate borough.)

2. State records do not include birth, death, or marriage records for events which occurred in the cities of Albany, Buffalo, or Yonkers prior to 1914. (Birth and death records are filed with the registrar of the appropriate city; marriage licenses for Albany are filed with the city clerk; for Buffalo, with the Erie County Clerk’s office; and for Yonkers, with the Registrar of Vital Statistics for Yonkers.)

A number of old church, cemetery, and marriage records are on file with the New York State Library.

North Carolina

Registration of births and deaths began on a state basis in 1913; of marriages in 1962.

In the 1930s and 1940s, there was an effort made by the Civilian Conservation Corps to chart all cemeteries. These records are housed with the Department of Archives and History in the Cultural Resources Division.

All death records over fifty years old will be transferred to the State Department of Archives and History sometime during 1979. Birth records will remain with the Bureau of Vital Records.

Note: North Carolina is listed as achieving its 90 percent for the National Registration Area for deaths before the state officially began to register them. This 90 percent included only municipalities that had populations of 1,000 or more in 1900. The remainder of the state was added in 1916.

North Dakota

The first law requiring registration of births, marriages, and deaths predated statehood and was passed in 1885. The first state law was passed in 1893. Records were kept in ledger books by the superintendent of health, who was a practicing physician. These ledgers were kept wherever the superintendent of health maintained his practice. In 1907 the legislature passed the Model Vital Statistics Act, requiring individual certificates for each birth and death. Registration of births was not really total until the 1930s. Delayed birth certificates began to be filed in 1941.

Beginning 1 July 1925, marriage information was required to be sent to the state. Original licenses and certificates of marriage are filed in the office of the county judge where the license was issued. The county judge forwards copies to the state office so that a statewide index can be maintained. The original license and certificate remain in the county.

Ohio

Some individual cities registered births and deaths earlier than state registration. For example, Cleveland has some records dating back to the 1800s. Some county records were also kept earlier than state registration and are maintained by county probate courts.
Abstracts of marriage licenses have been filed with the state since 20 September 1949. The abstracts are used for statistical purposes and provide a statewide index of marriages. The actual marriage records are maintained by the county probate courts that issued the marriage licenses.

**Oklahoma**

Registration of births and deaths in Oklahoma began in September 1908, but early records are very incomplete. It was not until 1917 that Oklahoma passed its first legislation making it mandatory to file birth and death records. Although legislation was passed at that time, for many years registration was very sparse.

Before the State Bureau of Vital Statistics will search for a certificate of birth, they must have the signature of the registrant, his next-of-kin, or a statement by an authorized agent stating that he is representing the interest of the registrant. If one of these signatures is not available, then it is necessary to have a court order before they search the records and release any information concerning a certificate of birth that may be on file.

Oklahoma statute makes all birth and death records confidential information; therefore, they are available only to the employees of the bureau. No one else is allowed access to the records.

Oklahoma does not have a central registry for marriage records.

The Oklahoma Historical Society has some cemetery records compiled by local chapters of the DAR.

**Oregon**

Registration of births and deaths began by law in 1903; of marriages, in 1906.

The original marriage records are on file in the counties. The state maintains an alphabetical index by year.

*A Cemetery Survey for the State of Oregon,* published by the Oregon Department of Transportation in 1978, provides an excellent listing of the cemeteries in the state, giving their location, date of formation, etc.

**Pennsylvania**

The city of Philadelphia has a vital records office with records dating back to the 1800s.

Marriages are still handled by the county. The state receives a transcript of the marriage record but issues no certificates.

The Genealogical Society of Pennsylvania in Philadelphia is asking that all churches in the Delaware Valley bring in their records to have them filmed.

**Rhode Island**

In colonial times, the first law for registering births, deaths, and marriages was enacted in May 1647 and was in force for the colony and province of Providence.

The basis of the current law regarding registration of births, deaths, and marriages in Rhode Island was mandated in 1896. It has been amended several times since then.

The Division of Vital Statistics maintains records of births, marriages, and deaths dating from 1853 to the present. For records prior to that year, the city or town clerk’s office where the event occurred must be contacted. Some cities and towns have records earlier than 1853.

The original manuscript of the Arnold Vital Records Collection, covering the years 1636-1850, is located at the Knight Memorial Library in Providence. It is only partially published. This collection includes records for the entire state of Rhode Island.

*Note:* Rhode Island was dropped from the National Registration Area for births in 1919 and readmitted in 1921.

**South Carolina**

Registration of births and deaths began in 1915. Charleston city has earlier records, which were recently moved from the health department in Charleston to the library there. The completeness of reporting greatly improved about 1940.

Marriage records began on a state basis in 1950. They were kept by the probate judge in the county from 1911 to 1949.

*Note:* South Carolina was dropped from the National Registration Area for births in 1925 and readmitted in 1928.
South Dakota

The first law requiring registration of births, marriages, and deaths was passed in 1905, and was under the direction of the state historian. It had no penalties for noncompliance.

In 1920, a revision of the law moved the Bureau of State Registration to the State Department of Health and assessed penalties for noncompliance.

The state historian collected some church records during the early period (1905-20). A few of these are housed at the Bureau of State Registration.

Note: South Dakota was dropped from the National Registration Area for deaths in 1910 and readmitted in 1930.

Tennessee

Civil registration of births and deaths began in Tennessee in 1914; of marriages, in 1945. Previous to 1945, marriage records were kept only in the county where the license was issued.

A few earlier records for the years 1908-12 were kept by the district school superintendent and are housed at the Division of Vital Statistics.

Some cities have records earlier than state registration. These records may be only one-line entries. Original records for the cities of Chattanooga, Knoxville, and Nashville from 1881-1913 are on file at the State Division of Vital Statistics. Memphis City records are on file at the Memphis-Shelby County Health Department. These include birth records for 1874-86 and 1898-1913, and death records for 1840-1913.

The Department of Insurance has records of cemeteries that have perpetual care funds or trust funds. Private or church cemeteries are not included in their records.

Texas

Registration of births and deaths became law in 1903. Registration the first few years was quite incomplete.

Marriage records began to be kept on a state basis in 1966. A copy of the application for marriage license is filed with the state. Requests for information on marriages must be made to the county where the license was issued, not where the marriage took place.

Utah

Death records began in late 1904 and birth records in 1905. Some community records were kept in ledgers earlier than state registration. These include Salt Lake City (death records from 1847 and birth records from the 1890s), Logan (from 1867), and Ogden (from 1890).

A major collection of cemetery records was compiled in the 1930s by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and is found in the Genealogical Society Library in Salt Lake City.

Vermont

Statewide records of the registration of births, marriages, and deaths are held in the secretary of state's office in Montpelier. They are fairly complete from about 1800. There are some earlier records, dating from 1760, from towns that were chartered during the period when Vermont was considered part of New Hampshire. However, these are few and scattered. In 1777, Vermont declared its independence from New Hampshire and New York, and in 1791 it was admitted to the Union as the fourteenth state.

Records in Vermont originate on a town basis. They are sent to the Division of Vital Statistics (Department of Health) in Burlington, which records the statistical information and forwards them to the secretary of state in Montpelier, where they are arranged alphabetically in time blocks.

From 1860 to 1919, records were sent annually on sheets of paper which were bound at intervals. In 1919, a law was passed requiring town clerks to copy all pre-1860 vital records in their possession, including cemetery records, onto cards and forward them to the secretary of state. At the same time, the staff at the secretary of state's office copied the 1860-1919 records from books onto cards. In this way, a complete vital records card catalog was created, with cards arranged alphabetically within the following time blocks: 1760-1870; 1871-1908; 1909-41; 1942-54; and 1955-79. Future cards will be arranged in ten-year blocks.

Note: Some discrepancies were found between the state and town records when records for the same individual were compared.

The first block of cards has been microfilmed and is at the Division of Public Records in Montpelier, where readers and printers are available. The division has a large collection of microfilm records which are frequently used by researchers. The second
The earliest date recorded is 1814, which could be one birth for one person in that county.

Wisconsin has a cemetery association, called SURCH. It is a statewide organization with nine districts and coordinators in every county. Their goal is to have an index to everyone buried in Wisconsin. Where other records are available, the tombstone inscriptions are matched with sexton’s records, church records, etc. SURCH is an affiliate of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin.

Wyoming

Compulsory registration of births and deaths began in Wyoming in 1909. There are a few earlier records.

The records are confidential, and copies of or information from them can be issued only to those named on the certificate, their respective legal representatives, or those proving a direct and tangible interest in the record.

Centralized registration of marriages began in May 1941. Earlier records are filed in the county clerk’s office where the license was issued.

Note: This survey was made by the compiler as an employee of the Corporation of the President of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and is printed with their permission.
Works Progress Administration (WPA)

The WPA was responsible during the Great Depression for building structures, such as airports, seaports, and bridges. The WPA also funded some programs in the humanities, including the Historical Records Survey (HRS).

The HRS documented resources for research into American History. The HRS was responsible for creating the soundex indexes of the federal census which genealogists today have come to rely so heavily on. The HRS also compiled indexes of vital statistics, cemetery interments, school records, military records, maps, newspapers, and the list went on and on. Microfilms of these indexes were later made by other organizations.

The WPA was organized into regional, state, and local divisions. Much of the work conducted by the HRS was done for the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA), as well as state archives agencies, and state historical societies.

To search for the WPA’s compilations, check the state library in the state you are conducting research. Since all extant state libraries have a Web site, checking an online catalog for WPA publications should be relatively easy.

While no single WPA based project currently exists, hundreds of people across the United States have visited their local historical societies, copied some records, and published them to the Internet on their own personal websites.

More information on the WPA records

http://www.cyndislist.com/depression.htm#WPA

http://www.interment.net/column/records/wpa/wpa_history.htm